DOCUMENT RESUME

ED 027 038 LI 001 312

By-Downs, Robert B., Ed.

Resources of North Carolina Libraries.

Governor's Commission on Library Resources, Raleigh, N.C.

Pub Date 65

Note-242p.

EDRS Price MF-$1.00 HC-$12.20

Descriptors-College Libraries, Financial Support, Librarians, *Library Collections, Library Cooperation, *Library Facilities, *Library Planning, Library Standards, *Library Surveys, School Libraries, Special Libraries, State Libraries, *State Programs, University Libraries

Identifiers-*North Carolina

The conclusion of the survey is that North Carolina libraries do not have sufficient resources, physical facilities or staff to provide adequate library service for the state. The survey covers the present and potential roles of the State Library, the State Department of Archives and History, public libraries, university libraries, senior and junior college libraries, technical institutes and industrial education centers, school libraries, special libraries, and library education. The proposed program of the Governor's Commission on Library Resources for improving library services covers the areas of financing, personnel, and facilities. Appended are: A) Standards for Library Functions at the State Level, B) Archive and Manuscript Collections in North Carolina, C) Rules and Regulations for the Allocation of State Aid and Federal Aid to Public Libraries, 1964-65, D) Education for Librarianship in North Carolina, and E) Extending the Carolina Cooperation. (CC)

ED0 27038

LI 001312

Governor's Commission on Library Resources

Resources of North Carolina Libraries

Edited by

Robert B. Downs

Dean of Library Administration

University of Illinois

ERIC/CLIS
MAR 5 '69
UNIVERSITY OF MINNESOTA

Raleigh
The Commission
1965

LI 001312

Governor's Commission on Library Resources

Resources of North Carolina Libraries

Edited by

ROBERT B. DOWNS

Dean of Library Administration

University of Illinois

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION & WELFARE
OFFICE OF EDUCATION

THIS DOCUMENT HAS BEEN REPRODUCED EXACTLY AS RECEIVED FROM THE PERSON OR ORGANIZATION ORIGINATING IT. POINTS OF VIEW OR OPINIONS STATED DO NOT NECESSARILY REPRESENT OFFICIAL OFFICE OF EDUCATION POSITION OR POLICY.

Raleigh
The Commission
1965

State of North Carolina Governor's Commission on Library Resources

JOHN V. HUNTER III, Chairman, *Raleigh*

MRS. RICHMOND P. BOND, Vice-Chairman, *Chapel Hill*

MEMBERS

William C. Archie, *Raleigh*
James H. Atkins, *Gastonia*
Edward Barnes, *Wilson*
Mrs. W. I. Bissette, *Grifton*
LeGette Blythe, *Huntsville*
Cora Paul Bomar, *Raleigh*
Frederick W. Bynum, Jr., *Rockingham*
Heman Clark, *Fayetteville*
Richard C. David, *Durham*
Jason B. Deyton, *Spruce Pine*
Dr. John Dotterer, *Sanford*
Mrs. O. Max Gardner, Jr., *Shelby*
Tommy Gaylord, *Cary*
Mrs. James M. Harper, Jr., *Southport*
Mrs. Bernice Kelly Harris, *Seaboard*
Leo J. Heer, *High Point*
C. C. Hope, Jr., *Charlotte*
C. T. Leonard, Jr., *Greensboro*
Mrs. James A. Long, Jr., *Roxboro*
Hector MacLean, *Lumberton*
Jule McMichael, *Reidsville*
Mrs. W. M. Marley, *Durham*
Samuel P. Massie, *Durham*
Jack Palmer, *Shelby*
Sam Ragan, *Raleigh*
Junius H. Rose, *Greenville*
Thad Stem, Jr., *Oxford*
David Stick, *Kitty Hawk*
Mrs. A. F. Tyson, Jr., *Black Mountain*
Charles F. Vance, *Winston-Salem*
William H. Wagoner, *Wilmington*
D. E. Warner, *Raleigh*
Mrs. W. H. Watson, *Greenville*
Mrs. Scott Wheeler, *Asheville*
Mrs. Richard C. Whitfield, *Franklinton*
Mrs. John Winfield, *Pinetown*
Mrs. Lula Belle Wiseman, *Spruce Pine*

Preface

THE PRESENT SURVEY of North Carolina's library resources is a culmination of the efforts of numerous persons. The principal guidelines for the study were laid down by the thirty-nine members of the Governor's Commission on Library Resources, representing all areas of the state. Members of the Commission took personal responsibility also for conducting the public opinion poll, in which a cross section of about 250 citizens expressed their views on the existing state of public library service and offered suggestions for improvement. Full support and encouragement from beginning to end have come from the Chairman of the Commission, John V. Hunter III.

Another group of citizens, 257 faculty members representing all the senior colleges of the state, cooperated in supplying critical analyses of the adequacy of library service in their institutions.

Special appreciation should be expressed to the able, hard-working, and enthusiastic staff responsible for gathering the mass of data required for the investigation. The list is as follows:

Public Libraries—Mrs. Dorothy Evans Shue, Librarian, Cumberland County Public Library

Hoyt Galvin, Director, Charlotte Public Library, served as consultant on public libraries

School Libraries—Jane B. Wilson, Director, Durham City School Libraries, assisted by Mrs. J. B. McArthur and Mrs. W. L. Griffin

Junior College Libraries—Mrs. Helen A. Brown, Librarian, St. Mary's Junior College Library

Senior College Libraries—Carlton P. West, Librarian, Wake Forest College Library

University Libraries—Benjamin E. Powell, Librarian, Duke University Library, and Jerrold Orne, Librarian, University of North Carolina

Special Libraries—James G. Baker, Librarian, Chemstrand Research Center

Library Education—Ray L. Carpenter, Jr., Lecturer, School of Library Science, University of North Carolina

The aid, advice, and information supplied by librarians in the state government were equally indispensable and are gratefully acknowledged. Major assistance was received from the following individuals:

Mrs. Elizabeth H. Hughey, Librarian, North Carolina State Library

Elaine von Oesen, Librarian, Extension Service, North Carolina State Library

Cora Paul Bomar, Supervisor, Library and Instructional Materials Services, State Department of Public Instruction

H. G. Jones, State Archivist, Department of Archives and History

Another group of collaborators made important contributions to the success of the project: the hundreds of public, state, school, college, university, and special librarians who completed and returned the detailed questionnaires used for fact gathering.

Wise counsel in planning and carrying through the survey was received from Dr. Louis Round Wilson, Director Emeritus of the University of North Carolina Library and Library School, whose pioneering activities in North Carolina library development began early in the present century.

The difficult task of preparing the survey report for reproduction was most capably managed by Mrs. Clarabelle Gunning, of the University of Illinois Library staff.

ROBERT B. DOWNS

January 1, 1965

Contents

Commission's Foreword 1

Goals for the Future: Recommendations 3

I. Where We Stand 9

II. The State's Official Library Agencies 22

III. The People's Universities: North Carolina's Public Libraries 39

IV. North Carolina's Two Great Universities 77

V. The State's Senior Colleges 95

VI. Community Colleges, Junior Colleges, Technical Institutes, and Industrial Education Centers 124

VII. Libraries for the Schools 138

VIII. Libraries for Specialists 167

IX. Special Collections in North Carolina Libraries 177

Appendix A. Standards for Library Functions at the State Level . 191

Appendix B. Archives and Manuscript Collections in North Carolina 197

Appendix C. Rules and Regulations for the Allocation of State Aid and Federal Aid to Public Libraries 1964-65 ... 213

Appendix D. Education for Librarianship in North Carolina ... 217

Appendix E. Extending the Carolina Cooperation 224

Commission's Proposed Program for Action 230

Index 234

Commission's Foreword

WHEN THE GOVERNOR'S COMMISSION on Library Resources was appointed early in 1964, it was instructed not only to make a comprehensive survey of all types of library resources in the state, but to measure these resources against present and future needs, and come up with recommendations which can point out ways for all citizens and agencies to take steps toward meeting the state's growing and changing library needs.

The survey has been undertaken by an able staff, including many volunteers, under the direction of Dr. Robert B. Downs, Dean of Library Administration at the University of Illinois, and former librarian of the University of North Carolina. The survey is attached hereto, and the Commission commends Dr. Downs and his associates on producing a comprehensive, balanced, and understandable report under severe handicaps, especially as regards the availability of time.

In this foreword, the Commission will attempt to comply with the other mandates given to it by the Governor: to measure existing library resources in the state against present and future needs; and to present recommendations designed to meet the state's growing and changing library needs.

In measuring the Commission's findings against present needs, one fact becomes obvious: North Carolina libraries just do not have enough room, enough books, or enough librarians.

As for the future, the rapidly increasing enrollment in public schools and colleges, plus the impact of the great economic and social changes taking place throughout the state, can only mean a greater demand for information and knowledge. Such a demand will call for more library space, more books, and more librarians.

If our library resources as a whole are substandard in 1964, despite outstanding efforts of our state and local governments in recent years to improve conditions, what hope can there be for raising the standards in the midst of the constantly increasing demands the future is sure to bring? And, since it is true that North Carolina's high percentage of school drop-outs and military rejections, as well as its low per capita income, are to a large degree due to the inability of hundreds of thousands of our citizens to read and understand the basic written material with which they are in daily contact, the recommendations of the Governor's Commission on Library Resources are designed to provide encouraging solutions to these problems. But, the worth of these recommendations will be measured only in the effectiveness of their implementation; and, in all instances, the implementation must come through one or more of four basic sources: 1. The Citizens of North Carolina. 2. Local government. 3. State government. 4. Federal government.

Goals for the Future: Recommendations by Commission and Library Surveyors

UNDER VARIOUS SECTIONS of the following report on the resources of North Carolina libraries there are proposals, recommendations, and suggestions for constructive actions that if implemented should, in the opinion of the survey staff, consultants, and advisers, make important contributions to the effectiveness, general improvement, and progress of library service in the state. In addition, the Commission itself, after studying the report, prepared its own set of recommendations. For convenience and quick reference the two have been combined, grouped, and summarized here by categories:

I. *The State Library*
   1. The regular budget of the Library should be increased by 100 percent within five years, to enable it to provide greater depth and effectiveness in its present activities and to move into other areas urgently needing attention.
   2. Closer correlation between the State Library and the research activities of other agencies of the state government should begin immediately.
   3. The State Library should develop a strong legislative reference service.
   4. Through enlargement of the Extension Services Division, the State Library must extend its close working relationship with the state's public libraries to obtain maximum advantage from the increased federal funds being appropriated for library development.
   5. The Library should work toward a more complete union catalog of the holdings of North Carolina state agencies and public libraries, coordinating such efforts with the expansion of the Interlibrary Center's union catalog at Chapel Hill.
   6. The Library should obtain legal authorization to serve as

the central agency for receiving and distributing all official publications of the state of North Carolina, and establish a system of depository libraries.

7. The Library should strengthen services to the libraries in the institutions maintaining the State's health, welfare, and correctional programs.
8. The State Library should seek necessary legislation to fulfill accepted recommendations for strengthening public library service.
9. The State Library urgently needs an adequate building designed to serve its many functions effectively and efficiently.
10. A specialist on children's library service should be appointed to the State Library staff.
11. The Library should explore the possibility of expanding the Processing Center to make its services available not only to public libraries, but to public schools, junior and community colleges, technical institutes, and industrial education centers.

II. *State Department of Archives and History*

1. Provision should be made as early as possible for a new building to relieve the serious problem of overcrowding in the State Department of Archives and History.

III. *Public Libraries*

1. Recognizing the importance of the public library as an educational institution, it is recommended that, to clarify the legal status of public libraries in North Carolina, a constitutional amendment be sought to include public libraries as a "necessary" public expense so that tax funds may be used for public library support.
2. (Note: Different approaches to methods of obtaining financial support for public libraries were made by the library surveyors and by the Commission. The first emphasizes state aid; the second, local support. Both are presented here):

   The librarians:

   Greatly increased state aid will be required to correct substandard conditions in North Carolina's public libraries in such matters as the number of books per capita, total book holdings, volumes added annually, number of periodical subscriptions, number of staff members, per capita expenditures for public library support, per capita circulation of books, and physical facilities for libraries. A state-financed system of public libraries should be a permanent feature of library development in North Carolina, though not to the exclusion of local support.

The Commission:

Public libraries are basically a responsibility of local government. Local financial support must be increased to correct substandard conditions in North Carolina's public libraries in such areas as physical facilities, number of books per capita, number of periodical subscriptions, and number of staff members. Increased state funds must be made available to supplement and provide incentive for increasing local support.

3. The public libraries of North Carolina should work toward achieving the American Library Association's minimum standards as rapidly as possible.
4. Larger units of service should be the goal of the state's public libraries, aiming toward organizing the smaller county and municipal libraries into regional systems under centralized direction.
5. A detailed study should be made of the operation of bookmobiles to determine whether they are the most effective device for covering all the areas within their present territories.
6. Every public library is urged to set up a schedule of hours which will make library service available to the widest range of readers possible, including daytime, evening, and weekend hours.
7. Centralized acquisition, cataloging, and processing should be extended either by enlarging the Processing Center at the State Library or by establishing additional centers in other areas of the state.

IV. *University Libraries*

1. Substantially increased and sustained financial support is required by the Duke University and Consolidated University of North Carolina Libraries to enable them to meet the needs of new educational programs, of the greater volume of publishing, of inflationary costs of materials, of increased student enrollment, and to enable them to hold their present high rank among the nation's university libraries.
2. Especially in the case of the Library of North Carolina State, there is an urgent need for strong and sustained sup-

port in developing its book collections and increasing its staff. A new or expanded library building is also essential for that institution.

3. The well-established cooperative program in the Research Triangle ought to continue, be extended in all desirable ways, and explore new areas of mutual interest.
4. Academic status should be granted qualified professional librarians in the colleges and universities throughout the state.
5. Television, commuting, correspondence, and extension students, now poorly served by libraries, should have proper provision made by their parent institutions to meet their book needs, perhaps by intramural or cooperative collections or by agreements between the teaching institutions and the State Library and public libraries.

V. *Senior College Libraries*

1. Senior college libraries which fall below Association of College and Research Library standards should make a systematic effort to correct deficiencies.
2. An accelerated and sustained acquisition program should be undertaken by the senior college libraries to increase the number of current periodical subscriptions, and to build up well-balanced collections of newspapers, government publications, and audio-visual materials.
3. To improve their book collections, the libraries should use as buying guides up-to-date standard lists, selected by specialists.
4. Increased financial support is needed by the senior college libraries to improve their student per capita expenditures, raise salary levels, and strengthen library resources.
5. A majority of the libraries are short of space for books, readers, and staff, and these should undertake new building programs as early as practicable.

VI. *Junior College Libraries*

1. An immediate goal of the junior college libraries should be to meet the standards of the Association of College and Research Libraries for their book collections and personnel.
2. Stronger periodical subscription lists ought to be developed.
3. Financial support for the libraries ought to be increased to meet generally recommended standards.
4. Adequate physical quarters should be provided for the considerable number of libraries now seriously overcrowded.

5. A cooperative program of centralized purchasing, cataloging, and processing should be considered by the libraries.
6. The libraries should regularly and systematically eliminate duplicates, out-of-date textbooks, and obsolete materials.
7. The libraries should serve as audio-visual centers for their campuses, unless this function is being performed elsewhere.

VII. *Technical Institutes and Industrial Education Centers*

1. A higher priority ought to be assigned by the technical institutes and industrial education centers to providing libraries staffed by professional librarians and stocked with well-selected, up-to-date technical books and periodicals.
2. There is an acute need for suitable physical facilities for the libraries, presently lacking space for books, readers, and staff.
3. Overall professional supervision is needed for training purposes, to advise on special problems, and to assist in the selection of books and periodicals.

VIII. *School Libraries*

1. A full-time certified librarian should be provided in each school with twelve teachers and an additional certified librarian added for each additional 500 pupils.
2. There should be a school library supervisor in each school administrative unit.
3. A state scholarship program is needed for prospective and practicing librarians for basic and advanced training.
4. More in-service library training programs are needed for librarians and teachers.
5. Collections of books, periodicals, and audio-visual materials should be expanded in individual schools to develop comprehensive instructional materials centers attuned to meet instructional demands.
6. Establishment of system-wide or regional processing centers, or perhaps a state center, is recommended to provide full-scale technical processing services to all school administrative units.
7. The School Library Allotment Fund ought to be increased to provide adequate maintenance of the state's school libraries.
8. The capital outlay for school libraries ought to be increased through local sources.
9. Additional consultants should be provided in the Library

and Instructional Materials Services Section to work closely with local school systems.

10. New school buildings being planned should make adequate provision for expanding library operations and for the use of new educational media. In order for the library to be used easily when the school is closed, there should be a separate outside entrance and it should be possible to close off the library from the rest of the building.
11. Arrangements should be made, wherever possible, to keep school libraries open before and after school, on weekends, and during holidays.

IX. *Special Libraries*

1. Because of the frequently unusual and valuable nature of their resources, special libraries should be encouraged to cooperate with other types of scholarly and research libraries in the state.

X. *Library Education*

1. An aggressive recruiting campaign, supported by a generous plan of scholarships and fellowships, should be undertaken to bring well-qualified students into the library profession, in order to help relieve acute shortages of personnel in libraries.
2. To help make a recruiting campaign more effective, the economic status of librarians must be upgraded.
3. Qualified persons without library training should be encouraged to seek library employment. Formal courses, special workshops, institutes, and in-service training through appropriate educational institutions—library schools, senior colleges, community colleges, and technical institutes—should be made available to them. Such persons, serving as library technicians, could relieve the librarians of many routine duties.
4. The faculty, curricula, physical quarters, and general facilities of the library schools in the University of North Carolina and North Carolina College should be strengthened.

CHAPTER 1

Where We Stand

When the Governor of North Carolina in 1963, acting on the advice of wise counselors, established the Governor's Commission on Library Resources in the State of North Carolina, the first step was taken toward a citizens' movement that may well exert an important, long-range influence on the state's library progress.

As conceived by the Governor and his advisors, the Commission's assignment was a comprehensive survey of the state's library resources of every type and at all levels—for every age level and every stage of educational attainment. It was clearly recognized that all libraries—public, school, college, university, state, special—should be viewed as a whole and fitted into a common pattern. Weaknesses in any one of the links is harmful. to the rest. It is well known, for example, that poorly equipped elementary and secondary school libraries produce poorly prepared college and university students, and good public libraries are basic in any strong system of library service that aims to reach all the people.

In addition to conducting a thorough study of all types of library resources in North Carolina, the Governor's Commission was asked to undertake the following: "to measure these resources against the present and future library needs of the citizens of the state, taking into consideration pertinent economic and cultural factors; to issue a report and recommendations which will point out ways for all citizens and agencies to take steps toward meeting the state's growing and changing library needs; and to make the public aware of the nature and scope of this study and to invite the active interest and support of all citizens of North Carolina." It is hoped that the present report will make some contribution toward all these important objectives.

North Carolina has long occupied a pre-eminent position among Southern states in a variety of fields, but the achievements of the past undoubtedly will be overshadowed by those of the future, if potentialities are fully realized.Under dynamic, able, and intelligent leadership, North Carolina is moving into an unparalleled era of scientific, industrial, educational, and cultural progress. Socio-economic and technological changes are touching the lives of all its citizens. There is a growing need for each person to have access to the continuing flow of information which will enable him to adapt his environment and behavior to rapidly changing conditions. The need for re-education and retraining is becoming more acute daily. Mechanization and automation are creating demands for more knowledgeable and better educated individuals. The complexities of local, state, national, and international affairs require citizens capable of understanding difficult issues.

Expanded and enriched library resources are essential to meet these varied needs and to provide North Carolinians with opportunities for life-long learning. The state's library development has been highly commendable up to now, but accelerated growth in every major type of library must be the goal for full effectiveness. New and complex demands are being made on the state's total library resources, both tax and privately supported.

Among the reasons mentioned for the increasing use of libraries for reference and research purposes in North Carolina are the following: area redevelopment programs are involving most of the 100 counties; the state is participating in the President's Appalachian Regional Commission; there is an upsurge in industrial development, calling for specialized library facilities; new research establishments in the Research Triangle complex and elsewhere in the state have increased the need for scientific and technical research materials; agricultural extension has promoted community discussion groups concerning public affairs; more use of library materials is being made by expanded prison rehabilitation programs and upgraded correctional training institutions; and bibliotherapy is becoming a vital part of the state's physical and mental health institutions.

On the side of more formal educational programs, a statewide quality education program has led to unprecedented enrichment of the state-supported public school system; the Consolidated University of North Carolina has been upgraded, giving the former branches in Raleigh and Greensboro university status; a state system of community colleges (consisting of industrial education centers, technical institutes, and community colleges) is being created to offer instruction ranging from the training of technicians and technical specialists for industry to the academic curriculum for two years of liberal arts; three public two-year colleges have been transformed into four-year institutions; three private senior colleges have been established; educational television has been expanded; "operation second chance" (state and federal program) is providing special training for school dropouts between the ages of sixteen and twenty-two years; and a school for the performing arts has been created for students possessing exceptional talents.

Finally, the North Carolina Fund, organized for the purpose of breaking the cycle of poverty in North Carolina, is setting up a series of comprehensive experimental projects; and the North Carolina Film Board is developing a series of twelve informational films about the state. The attack on povery is being extended through the state's participation in the Economic Opportunity Act. Libraries have a role in this program.

The impact of these advances, it is reported, is being felt by every type of library in the state. The need is obviously growing for more informational materials to serve all citizens.

The People of North Carolina

For intelligent long-range planning in library development, detailed information concerning the people to be served is required. Is the population predominantly rural or urban? What are the population trends, e.g., rate of increase, migration in and out of state, gains and losses by counties, and proportions of white and non-white citizens? What is the per capita wealth and are there important regional economic differences? How do the people of the state earn their livings? What is the educational level of the citizens of North Carolina, and are there significant educational trends? Aside from statistics on the use of libraries, is there evidence that Tar Heels are a reading people?

As background for an analysis of the state's library requirements, an attempt will be made to provide answers to the foregoing queries.

In 1960 North Carolina had a population of 4,556,155, ranking it as the second largest state in the Southeast and the twelfth largest in the nation. The U.S. Bureau of the Census estimate of the population in 1963 was 4,760,000, showing an annual average percentage increase of 1.3 from 1960 to 1963. It is an unfortunate fact that North Carolina's rate growth from 1950 to 1960 fell to 12.2 percent as compared with 22.6 percent for the South Atlantic states as a whole and 18.5 percent for the nation. The relatively slow rate of growth was the result of a net loss of 328,000 by migration and despite a natural increase of 822,226. According to a report submitted by the North Carolina Fund to the Ford Foundation in 1963, "one of the major reasons for this out-migration is that there simply are not enough jobs for the people in our rural areas."

Naturally the gains and losses of various counties and regions of the state were uneven. A table issued by the U.S. Bureau of the Census shows that more than one-third of the counties experienced a net loss in population during the decade, ranging from 0.3 to 16.5 percent. The complete figures are as follows:

		Percent Change 1950-1960			*Percent Change 1950-1960*
Alamance	85,674	20.3	Johnston	62,936	—4.5
Alexander	15,625	7.4	Jones	11,005	0.0
Alleghany	7,734	—5.2	Lee	26,561	12.9
Anson	24,962	—6.8	Lenoir	55,276	20.3
Ashe	19,768	—9.6	Lincoln	28,814	4.9
Avery	12,009	—10.1	McDowell	26,742	4.0
Beaufort	36,014	—3.0	Macon	14,935	—7.7
Bertie	24,350	—7.9	Madison	17,217	—16.1
Bladen	28,881	—2.8	Martin	27,139	—2.9
Brunswick	20,278	5.4	Mecklenburg	272,111	38.1
Buncombe	130,074	4.6	Mitchell	13,906	—8.2
Burke	52,701	15.8	Montgomery	18,408	6.7
Cabarrus	68,137	6.8	Moore	36,733	10.9
Caldwell	49,552	14.3	Nash	61,002	1.8
Camden	5,598	7.2	New Hanover	71,742	13.4
Carteret	30,940	34.2	Northampton	26,811	—5.7
Caswell	19,912	—4.6	Onslow	82,706	96.7
Catawba	73,191	18.4	Orange	42,970	24.8
Chatham	26,785	5.5	Pamlico	9,850	—1.4
Cherokee	16,335	—10.7	Pasquotank	25,630	5.3
Chowan	11,729	—6.5	Pender	18,508	0.5
Clay	5,526	—8.0	Perquimans	9,178	—4.4
Cleveland	66,048	2.6	Person	26,394	8.3
Columbus	48,973	—3.3	Pitt	69,942	9.6
Craven	58,773	20.4	Polk	11,395	—2.0
Cumberland	148,418	54.6	Randolph	61,497	21.0
Currituck	6,601	6.5	Richmond	39,202	—1.0
Dare	5,935	9.8	Robeson	89,102	1.5
Davidson	79,493	27.7	Rockingham	69,629	7.4
Davie	16,728	8.5	Rowan	82,817	9.8
Duplin	40,270	—2.0	Rutherford	45,091	—2.7
Durham	111,995	10.2	Sampson	48,013	—3.5
Edgecombe	54,226	5.0	Scotland	25,183	—4.4
Forsyth	189,428	29.6	Stanly	40,873	10.1
Franklin	28,755	—8.3	Stokes	22,314	3.7
Gaston	127,074	14.7	Surry	48,205	5.7
Gates	9,254	—3.2	Swain	8,387	—15.5
Graham	6,432	—6.6	Transylvania	16,372	7.8
Granville	33,110	4.1	Tyrrell	4,520	—10.5
Greene	16,741	—7.1	Union	44,670	6.3
Guilford	246,520	29.0	Vance	32,002	—0.3
Halifax	58,956	1.0	Wake	169,082	23.9
Harnett	48,236	1.3	Warren	19,652	—16.5
Haywood	39,711	5.5	Washington	13,488	2.3
Henderson	36,163	17.0	Watauga	17,529	—4.4
Hertford	22,718	5.9	Wayne	82,059	27.7
Hoke	16,356	3.8	Wilkes	45,269	0.1
Hyde	5,765	—11.0	Wilson	57,716	5.9
Iredell	62,526	11.1	Yadkin	22,804	3.0
Jackson	17,780	—7.7	Yancey	14,008	—14.1
			TOTAL	4,556,155	

The characteristics of the population of North Carolina differ strikingly from the national pattern in one respect: a majority of the people still live in rural areas. The proportions in 1960 were 1,647,085 urban and 2,909,070 rural. Using the new census definition which includes in the urban population persons living in densely populated unincorporated places, the ratios are 1,801,921 urban and 2,754,234 rural. In contrast to North Carolina's ratio of approximately 40 percent urban and 60 percent rural, the national figures in 1960 were 125,268,750 urban and 54,054,425 rural, or about 70 percent urban, and for the South Atlantic states as a group the urban percentage was 57.2.

It is evident, however, that the North Carolina pattern is changing rapidly. With minor exceptions, the population increase which occurred between 1950 and 1960 took place in cities. Reference again to the population table for counties cited above shows that the largest percentage increases were in the counties containing such cities as Burlington, Fayetteville, Lexington, Winston-Salem, Greensboro, High Point, Kinston, Charlotte, Asheboro, Raleigh, and Goldsboro. These cities also represent the principal industrial areas. Even so, North Carolina is not a state of big cities. The largest city in the state is Charlotte, with a population in 1960 of 316,781, in what the Bureau of the Census defines as its "standard metropolitan statistical area." According to the same definition, the following North Carolina cities had in excess of 100,000 population: Asheville, Durham, Greensboro-High Point, Raleigh, and Winston-Salem.

A clearer understanding of North Carolina's population distribution may be gained by a study of the state's geography. As the North Carolina Fund reminds us:

> The state is divided into four regions. The Tidewater, with one-tenth the state's population, depends on farming, lumbering, fishing and the tourist trade for its income. The Coastal Plain, the great agricultural region of the State, contains one quarter of the population and is one of the most important tobacco growing areas in the nation. The Piedmont, the largest and most prosperous and fastest-growing region, contains one-half the state's population and most of the manufacturing industries, in which textiles, tobacco products and furniture predominate. Finally the Mountain Region contains the highest and most rugged mountains in the eastern part of the country, claims but one-seventh of the population, and relies on manufacturing, agriculture and tourists for a livelihood.

Taking the state's population as a whole, of those employed in 1960, 13 percent were engaged in agriculture and 31.7 percent in manufacturing.

Another factor with a direct bearing on developments in education and library service is the racial pattern in the population. The 1960 figures for North Carolina are: 3,399,285 white, 1,116,021 Negroes, and 40,849 other races. Thus slightly over one-fourth of the people are Negroes. The proportion is decreasing because of out-migration to northern cities. Negroes are found in the greatest numbers in the Piedmont cities, but represent a greater proportion of the population in the Coastal Plain where, for example, they were a majority in nine of the region's twenty-three counties in 1960.

As the Bureau of the Census reports further, when compared with the nation as a whole, North Carolina has a larger proportion of children and a smaller proportion of persons over sixty-four years of age. Because of this relatively young population, the average wage earner has more people to support and the state is faced with heavier than average expenditures for education.

Age Distribution of North Carolina's Population, 1960

Total, all ages	4,556,155	35 to 39 years	310,935
Under 5 years	526,466	40 to 44 years	282,006
5 to 9 years	508,059	45 to 49 years	260,180
10 to 14 years	486,582	50 to 54 years	219,314
15 to 19 years	408,133	55 to 59 years	182,614
20 to 24 years	317,612	60 to 64 years	142,909
25 to 29 years	292,897	65 to 74 years	210,454
30 to 34 years	306,281	75 years and over	101,713

Median age—25.5 years

Economic Status

Since ability to pay is certain to be reflected in support for libraries and other educational and cultural services, it should be noted that the per capita income for North Carolinians in the last year for which a figure is available, 1962, was $1,732. The average for the United States during the same year was $2,366, or $634 per capita more, ranking North Carolina forty-second among the fifty states. According to the 1960 census, more than one-third of North Carolina families had incomes under $3,000. The low rank may be attributed to the high proportion of rural families in the population, the generally substandard wages paid in manufacturing, the net out-migration of individuals in the age group from 20 to 44 and the fact that a high percentage of the population, especially the Negroes, hold unskilled jobs which pay poorly. According to census figures, more than one-half of the state's employed workers are in blue-collar occupations.

Confronted with these conditions, the directors of the North Carolina Fund propounded an exceedingly difficult but important question:

"How can we in North Carolina reverse trends, motivate people, reorient attitudes, supply the education and the public services and the jobs that will give all our people the chance to become productive, self-reliant, and able to compete in a rapidly changing rural and urban society?"

Actually, North Carolina is far from being a poor state, despite the low per capita income. Cash receipts from farm marketings (crops, livestock, and products) for 1962 amounted to $1,116,028,000. Manufactured goods for the same period were valued at $3,107,880,000. Substantial additional income was derived from fisheries, forests, and minerals. These impressive figures are unmatched by any other southern state east of Texas.

Educational Outlook

The answer to the low income status of so many individuals and families, arrived at by the enlightened leaders and citizens of the state —from the Governor down—is education, broadly conceived, as noted at the beginning of the present discussion. And because they recognize that libraries are an integral part of any sound system of education, consideration is now being given to library development to aid the learning processes at every level.

Data on the educational attainments of all the citizens of North Carolina are available from the Bureau of the Census. The 1960 figures are reported in the accompanying table.

Of 2,307,000 persons twenty-five years or older, it will be noted that only 436,000 had completed four years of high school, and 145,000 had four years or more of college. Almost exactly one-half of the total, 1,171,000, had not gone beyond the eighth grade in school. The median of school years completed for all persons in the age group was 8.9, though substantially higher for white than for non-white citizens: 9.8 to 7.0 years. In this respect, North Carolina ranked forty-fifth among the states. Only one-half of the students who entered the first grade in the public schools of North Carolina in the fall of 1950 graduated with their high school classes twelve years later.

Having decided that better educational preparation is the solution to many of North Carolina's problems, the state began a "crash program," a greatly accelerated plan for educational improvement. The appropriations for the public schools were increased by sixty percent in two years, teachers' salaries raised by more than twenty-five percent, the pupil-teacher ratio was reduced and more specialized personnel provided for the schools, school libraries were improved, and a special experimental program in vocational education was begun. In addition, as noted earlier, a blueprint for higher education has been adopted

No. 148. PERSONS 25 YEARS OLD AND OVER—YEARS OF SCHOOL COMPLETED, STATES AND PUERTO RICO: 1960

[**Persons in thousands.** Based on 25-percent sample; see source for sampling variability. For definition of median, see table 17]

STATE OR OTHER AREA	Persons 25 years old and over	YEARS OF SCHOOL COMPLETED							MEDIAN SCHOOL YEARS COMPLETED				
		Elementary school			High school		College		All classes			White	Non-white
		Less than 5 years[1]	5 to 7 years	8 years	1 to 3 years	4 years	1 to 3 years	4 years or more	Total	Male	Female		
U.S.	**99,438**	**8,303**	**13,754**	**17,443**	**19,116**	**24,455**	**8,742**	**7,625**	**10.6**	**10.3**	**10.9**	**10.9**	**8.2**
N.E.	**6,083**	**359**	**726**	**1,076**	**1,212**	**1,659**	**543**	**508**	**11.2**	**10.9**	**11.5**	**11.2**	**9.8**
Maine	534	25	59	110	109	156	46	29	11.0	10.5	11.5	11.0	10.7
N.H.	345	15	41	76	65	94	30	25	10.9	10.5	11.3	10.9	11.7
Vt.	213	8	23	51	40	55	29	16	10.9	10.9	11.6	10.9	10.5
Mass.	3,011	180	342	468	604	869	282	265	11.6	11.3	11.8	11.6	10.3
R.I.	498	37	81	93	113	109	33	33	10.0	10.0	10.0	10.0	9.5
Conn.	1,482	93	180	278	281	377	131	141	11.0	10.8	11.3	11.1	9.1
M.A.	**20,330**	**1,489**	**2,645**	**3,918**	**4,156**	**5,003**	**1,489**	**1,630**	**10.5**	**10.4**	**10.6**	**10.7**	**9.1**
N.Y.	10.124	785	1,184	1,907	2,111	2,431	804	902	10.7	10.6	10.7	10.8	9.4
N.J.	3,600	251	489	661	734	885	277	303	10.6	10.6	10.7	10.8	8.8
Pa.	6,606	453	972	1,350	1,311	1,687	407	425	10.2	10.0	10.4	10.3	8.9
E.N.C.	**20,128**	**1,141**	**2,429**	**4,192**	**4,081**	**5,273**	**1,632**	**1,390**	**10.7**	**10.4**	**10.9**	**10.9**	**9.0**
Ohio	5,378	292	661	1,025	1,144	1,469	412	375	10.9	10.6	11.1	11.0	9.1
Ind.	2,550	124	309	534	517	716	190	160	10.8	10.5	11.0	10.9	9.0
Ill.	5,808	365	683	1,272	1,141	1,421	502	425	10.5	10.4	10.6	10.7	9.0
Mich.	4.217	244	494	818	938	1,097	341	286	10.8	10.4	11.1	11.0	9.1
Wis.	2,175	115	272	543	342	570	188	145	10.4	9.8	10.9	10.4	9.0
W.N.C.	**8,569**	**404**	**975**	**2,138**	**1,376**	**2,267**	**826**	**583**	**10.7**	**10.0**	**11.3**	**10.8**	**8.9**
Minn.	1,845	74	195	486	279	480	192	138	10.8	9.9	11.6	10.8	9.9
Iowa	1.541	46	164	374	243	467	148	99	11.3	10.4	12.0	11.3	9.5
Mo.	2,493	176	359	624	422	563	194	155	9.6	9.3	9.9	9.8	8.7
N. Dak.	324	19	40	99	40	71	37	18	9.3	8.9	10.8	9.3	8.4
S. Dak.	360	15	35	107	51	90	41	21	10.4	9.0	11.6	10.5	8.6
Nebr.	791	29	68	183	134	240	84	54	11.6	10.9	12.0	11.7	9.6
Kans.	1,216	45	114	265	206	356	131	99	11.7	11.2	12.0	11.8	9.6
S.A.	**13,785**	**1,790**	**2,787**	**1,662**	**2,501**	**2,885**	**1,114**	**1,046**	**9.8**	**9.3**	**10.2**	**10.7**	**7.1**
Del.	246	16	32	38	53	61	20	25	11.1	10.8	11.3	11.6	8.4
Md.	1,693	130	331	233	322	385	135	157	10.4	10.2	10.6	11.0	8.1
D.C.	461	33	65	54	89	101	54	66	11.7	11.3	11.9	12.4	9.8
Va.	2,083	274	482	178	359	432	183	175	9.9	9.2	10.5	10.8	7.2
W. Va.	1,000	110	195	235	155	191	62	52	8.8	8.7	8.9	8.8	8.4
N.C.	2,307	380	576	215	392	436	163	145	8.9	8.5	9.5	9.8	7.0
S.C.	1,136	231	262	102	196	193	74	78	8.7	8.4	9.1	10.3	5.9
Ga.	2,015	355	456	191	369	371	147	126	9.0	8.8	9.3	10.3	6.1
Fla.	2,845	261	389	417	568	714	276	222	10.9	10.6	11.1	11.6	7.0
E.S.C.	**6,257**	**978**	**1,269**	**1,070**	**1,091**	**1,109**	**401**	**338**	**8.8**	**8.6**	**9.0**	**9.3**	**6.7**
Ky.	1.610	223	312	391	240	266	99	79	8.7	8.5	8.8	8.7	8.2
Tenn.	1,912	282	384	353	312	348	128	105	8.8	8.6	9.0	9.0	7.5
Ala.	1,670	273	370	180	340	310	101	95	9.1	8.9	9.3	10.2	6.5
Miss.	1,065	201	202	146	199	184	73	59	8.9	8.6	9.3	11.0	6.0
W.S.C.	**8,934**	**1,281**	**1,557**	**1,108**	**1,664**	**1,875**	**788**	**662**	**9.9**	**9.6**	**10.2**	**10.6**	**7.3**
Ark.	964	148	183	174	180	172	60	46	8.9	8.7	9.1	9.5	6.5
La.	1,639	349	339	162	260	310	110	110	8.8	8.6	9.0	10.5	6.0
Okla.	1,300	112	193	232	237	298	126	102	10.4	10.1	10.7	10.7	8.6
Tex.	5,031	672	842	540	987	1,095	491	403	10.4	10.1	10.7	10.8	8.1
Mt.	**3,497**	**215**	**317**	**559**	**667**	**982**	**431**	**327**	**12.0**	**11.5**	**12.1**	**12.0**	**8.4**
Mont.	356	15	33	77	61	100	43	27	11.6	10.7	12.1	11.7	8.7
Idaho	340	11	26	69	70	98	42	24	11.8	11.2	12.1	11.8	9.6
Wyo.	174	6	14	30	33	54	21	15	12.1	11.6	12.2	12.1	9.3
Colo.	941	44	82	158	168	272	116	101	12.1	11.9	12.1	12.1	11.2
N. Mex.	445	54	54	54	81	110	48	43	11.2	11.0	11.5	11.5	7.1
Ariz.	661	66	72	96	124	167	75	60	11.3	11.0	11.6	11.7	7.0
Utah	419	12	26	53	95	128	63	43	12.2	12.2	12.2	12.2	10.1
Nev.	160	6	11	22	35	51	21	13	12.1	12.0	12.2	12.2	8.8
Pac.	**11,856**	**647**	**1,058**	**1,720**	**2,368**	**3,403**	**1,518**	**1,142**	**12.0**	**11.9**	**12.1**	**12.1**	**10.3**
Wash.	1,577	54	131	271	308	482	184	147	12.1	11.8	12.1	12.1	10.5
Oreg.	996	33	88	191	202	286	112	84	11.8	11.2	12.1	11.8	9.9
Calif.	8,869	505	795	1.212	1,788	2,510	1,186	873	12.1	12.0	12.1	12.1	10.5
Alaska	105	9	8	11	20	34	13	10	12.1	12.1	12.2	12.4	6.6
Hawaii	309	46	36	35	49	92	23	28	11.3	11.0	11.6	12.4	9.9
Puerto Rico	[2]925	505	151	60	67	69	37	33	4.6	4.8	4.3	n.a.	n.a.

n. a. Not available.

[1] Includes persons reporting no school years completed.

[2] Includes persons not reporting years of school completed, not shown separately here.

Source: Dept. of Commerce, Bureau of the Census; *U.S. Census of Population: 1960*, Vol. I, Chapter C.

as state policy, recognizing the Consolidated University of North Carolina as the capstone of the system, providing for an expanded number of four-year colleges, and for a diversified combination of community colleges, industrial education centers, and technical schools. There have been corresponding increases in state appropriations for higher education.

For 1962, the Bureau of the Census reported that North Carolina spent a total of $435,949,000 for education, 43.1 percent of all the state's general expenditures, or $98.85 per capita. The figure compares to $117.97 for the United States as a whole, though raising the state to front rank among those of the Southeast. The estimated expenditures for 1964 were $406,070,000 for day schools, or $320 per pupil.

Another measure of educational achievement is student enrollment. The 1963 figures for North Carolina, covering both public and private institutions, were: 861,400 in elementary schools, 322,900 in secondary schools, and 87,854 in institutions of higher education. Thus, well over one-fourth of the state's population was engaged in education from kindergarten to post-doctoral levels, under the instruction of 44,532 elementary and secondary schoolteachers, and some 9,300 college and university faculty members.

North Carolina's Library Resources

Having gained some perspective, perhaps, by a general analysis of the state's population, geography, economic situation, and educational status, it is appropriate to turn to the matter of primary concern to the present study: North Carolina's libraries. In later sections the peculiar problems and needs of each major type of library will be discussed in considerable detail. Specifically, the task assigned to the Governor's Commission was to assemble certain basic statistical information about all libraries, preliminary to recommendations for action. Data regarded as essential include the following:

1. Size of present collections and rate of growth
2. Circulation of materials
3. Operating budgets, showing sources of funds and categories of expenditures
4. Personnel—number, training, salaries, etc.
5. Nature and scope of the book collections
6. Availability and inaccessibility of materials
7. Physical facilities, i.e., building or other quarters

The dimensions of the survey may be better understood if the following statistical summary (1964 figures) is examined:

Number of libraries by types:		
Public Libraries	334	
Elementary Schools Secondary Schools	2,286	
Junior Colleges and Technical Institutes	32	
Senior Colleges and Universities	39	
Special and State Libraries	48	
Number of volumes by types of libraries:		
Public Libraries	4,388,492	
Elementary Schools Secondary Schools	8,886,042	
Junior Colleges and Technical Institutes	336,222	
Senior Colleges and Universities	5,716,004	
Special and State Libraries	587,790	
Total expenditures by types of libraries:		
Public Libraries	$4,424,421	
Elementary Schools Secondary Schools (library materials and supplies only)	4,735,518	
Junior Colleges and Technical Institutes	293,655	(incomplete)
Senior Colleges and Universities	6,282,303	
Special and State Libraries	517,637	(incomplete)
Circulation of materials by types of libraries:		
Public Libraries	15,016,178	
Elementary Schools Secondary Schools	36,201,618	
Junior Colleges and Technical Institutes	343,550	
Senior Colleges and Universities	3,521,840	
Special and State Libraries	107,477	(incomplete)

Other Resources for Reading

The reading public relies on various media for information, study, research, and recreation in addition to libraries. One of these is bookstores. The *American Booktrade Directory* for 1963 lists 159 bookstores of all types in sixty-one North Carolina communities. Among these are stores handling general trade books, paperbacks, textbooks, secondhand books, rental books, and those dealing with special subjects, such as law, medicine, religion, or history. Of the total, thirty-six are college bookstores. No data are available concerning the size of book stocks.

Another category of reading matter, newspapers and magazines, may be read in or out of libraries, but more likely in homes and offices outside libraries. It is generally recognized, too, that newspapers and magazines are read by a much larger percentage of the population than are books. Louis R. Wilson's *The Geography of Reading* states that "books are read by probably not more than 25 percent of the reading population," chiefly because of the higher level of reading skill required for the reading of books. It is of interest, therefore, to determine the availability of periodical material to North Carolinians.

The total number of daily newspapers published in North Carolina is forty-seven—nine morning and thirty-eight evening papers. The paid circulation total for 1963 was 1,138,000, divided between 553,000 for the morning papers and 584,000 for the evening papers. Sunday issues number fifteen, with a total circulation of 778,000. In addition, a larger number of weekly, semi-weekly, and tri-weekly newspapers were issued, some 149 titles, with a recorded circulation of 357,000, in 1963. In the periodical field, beyond the 196 newspapers, ninety-five titles of varying character were being published, chiefly weeklies, monthlies, and quarterlies, relating to agriculture, government, education, manufactures, literature, science, religion, etc.

More elusive are figures on the circulation in North Carolina of periodicals published outside the state. Though limited in the number of magazines covered, the most reliable figures are those from the Audit Bureau of Circulations. Following is a sampling of ABC statistics on subscriptions and sales in North Carolina of leading general magazines for 1963:

American Home	67,640	National Geographic	39,121
American Legion Magazine	42,675	National Observer	2,067
Argosy	13,421	National Review	644
Atlantic Monthly	3,149	Nation's Business	16,842
Barron's Weekly	1,782	Newsweek	24,197
Better Homes & Gardens	102,692	New Yorker	4,253
Business Week	6,180	Parents' Magazine	28,450
Christian Herald	21,198	Photoplay	27,724
Cosmopolitan	13,051	Playboy	18,745
Ebony	19,475	Popular Mechanics	20,751
Esquire	11,078	Popular Science	17,467
Field and Stream	24,021	Reader's Digest	269,845
Forbes	5,910	Redbook	57,887
Fortune	3,747	Reporter	1,784
Good Housekeeping	87,823	Saturday Evening Post	91,586
Grade Teacher	3,676	Saturday Review	4,633
Harper's Bazaar	5,394	Science	1,209
Harper's Magazine	2,914	Scientific American	2,888
Holiday	12,160	Seventeen	17,013
House Beautiful	15,315	Sports Illustrated	15,726
Ladies Home Journal	107,919	Time	36,175
Life	105,280	U.S. News	20,696
Look	113,338	Vogue	6,333
McCall's	144,839	Woman's Day	96,975

Farm publications are grouped separately in the ABC figures. By far the most popular in North Carolina is the *Progressive Farmer*, reporting 184,712 subscriptions. The only other titles with substantial circulations in the state are the *Farm Journal* (83,504) and the *Southern Planter* (94,247). Since the total number of farms in the state last reported was 190,567, it would appear that virtually every farm family was receiving at least one farm magazine.

The Magazine Publishers Association reports that "the total circulation in North Carolina for all the ABC and non-ABC consumer and farm magazines tabulated in the current issue of Standard Rate & Data Consumer Magazine Section is 4,095,098." This figure would cover practically all magazines except those of specialized character and limited circulation. In another approach, the same Association found that the 1962 circulation of thirty leading ABC magazines in North Carolina amounted to 1,538,192, or a circulation of 32.7 per 100 persons.

Book publishing in North Carolina is carried on mainly by the college and university presses. As reported by *The Publishers' Weekly* for the year 1963, the Duke University Press issued nineteen book titles, and the University of North Carolina Press, forty-four titles. The Duke catalog for 1964 lists 160 titles and the North Carolina catalog 573 titles in print. The Duke Press also issues currently a dozen scholarly journals and the North Carolina Press a similar number of journals and study series. These two university presses are among the oldest and most distinguished in the United States, and their publications have worldwide distribution, doubtless in considerably greater numbers outside their home state than in North Carolina, though no figures are at hand.

Other than the university presses, the *American Book Trade Directory* lists about a dozen agencies in the state which publish books occasionally. Two firms that have gained reputations for publishing regional books of interest are John Blair of Winston-Salem and McNally & Loftin of Charlotte.

Summary

North Carolina is in the midst of a great cultural, educational, economic, industrial, and social advance. Expanded and enriched library resources of every type are essential to the state's progress. New and complex demands are being made on public, university, college, school, and special libraries by business and professional leaders, educators, students, scientists, farmers, and general readers.

Factors constituting both problems and opportunities for libraries in North Carolina include the unusually high ratio of rural to urban residents in the state; the distinctive characteristics of the four principal regions; the racial pattern which finds one-quarter of the population Negroes and these mainly concentrated in the Coastal and Piedmont areas; the high proportion of children in the total population; the relatively low per capita income of wage earners; and the state's low rank educationally—forty-fifth in the nation. On the positive side, the educational program from the elementary grades to graduate and professional training in the universities is being accelerated, and student enrollment in schools, colleges, and universities is rising rapidly.

To meet the varied needs of its citizens at every age level, of every degree of educational attainment, of all races, and without regard to economic status, the state possesses exceptionally progressive systems of public and school libraries, a good number of excellent libraries serving institutions of higher education, a strong corps of able and dedicated professional librarians, and a sound program of library education. It was for the purpose of finding ways and means to improve further and add strength to all these important elements that the present comprehensive study was undertaken.

CHAPTER 2

The State's Official Library Agencies

VARIOUS TYPES of library agencies are maintained by the state of North Carolina. The activities of two, however, are so intimately interwoven with library development and touch directly or indirectly the lives of so many citizens that they are of major significance for the present study. These are the North Carolina State Library and the School Library Services Section in the Department of Public Instruction. The latter will be discussed at length in the chapter on school libraries. Here will be considered the place of the State Library and of more specialized divisions as they relate to North Carolina's library resources and services.

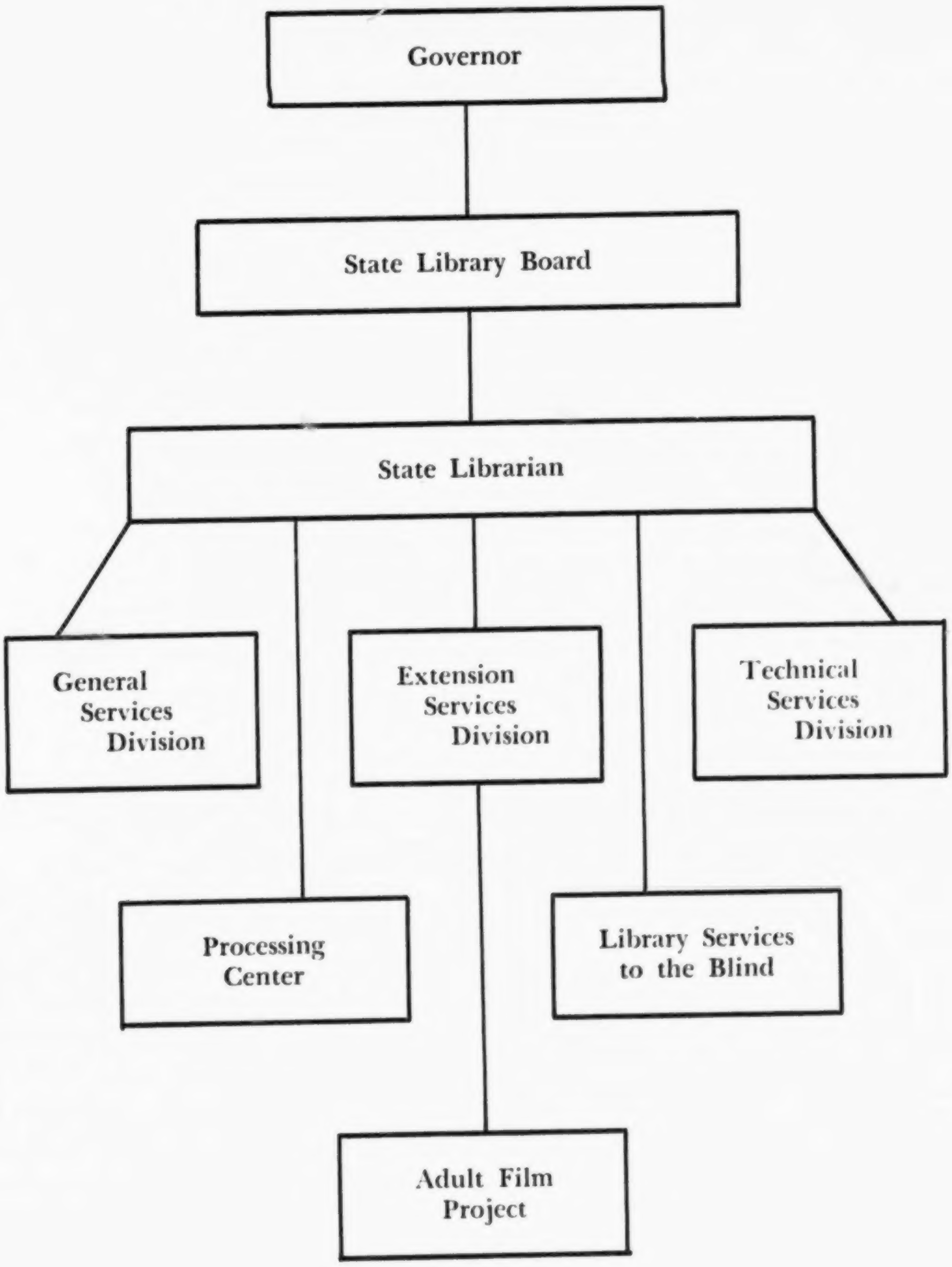
A. NORTH CAROLINA STATE LIBRARY

The program of the State Library is so closely identified and associated with the public libraries—and to some extent with other types of libraries—in North Carolina that one can hardly separate them for discussion purposes. During the past decade or less, there has grown up, under strong State Library leadership, an extremely effective system of public library service which has now reached the point where only a handful of North Carolinians are unreached by books and other materials. Few states in the nation can equal such a record.

The existing State Library organization (see chart) grew out of recommendations made by the North Carolina Commission on Reorganization of State Government, in 1954. At that time, the State Library was a sleepy, slightly moribund institution, as so many American state libraries have been in the past. The agency actively and successfully engaged in the promotion of public libraries for all the people was the North Carolina Library Commission, for about twenty-five years under the dedicated direction of H. Marjorie Beal.

The Commission on Reorganization report stated: "After studying the purposes and resources of these two agencies, we are convinced that

North Carolina State Library Organization Chart


Governor
State Library Board
State Librarian
General Services Division
Extension Services Division
Technical Services Division
Processing Center
Library Services to the Blind
Adult Film Project

more effective library service can be made available to the people of North Carolina if a single library agency is established to take over the functions now performed by the Library Commission and the State Library." The Commission on Reorganization was influenced "by the knowledge that common management of state general reference libraries and of the book collections and functions of state library extension agencies is almost the rule rather than the exception in other states."

The reorganization proposed received legal sanction in 1955 with the adoption of a new statute defining the powers, responsibilities, functions, and scope of the North Carolina State Library (see *The General Statutes of North Carolina*, Chapter 125, Article 1. State Library). Among the important provision of the revised statute are the following:

1. The Library is to acquire books, periodicals, newspapers, maps, films and audio-visual materials for the use of the people of the state, taking into account the availability of book collections of public, college, and university libraries throughout the state, and, subject to proper regulations, is to circulate these materials freely to public libraries and to all citizens of the state.
2. The Library is to establish a union catalog of books, pamphlets, and other materials owned by other state agencies in Raleigh and by public libraries of the state.
3. The Library is "to give assistance, advice and counsel to all libraries in the state, to all communities which may propose to establish libraries, and to all persons interested in public libraries, as to the best means of establishing and administering such libraries, as to the selection of books, cataloguing, maintenance and other details of library management."
4. The Library is to be governed by a Board of Trustees, composed of six members appointed by the Governor for six-year overlapping terms and the Superintendent of Public Instruction and the Librarian of the University of North Carolina.
5. Every public library in the state is to make an annual report to the State Library—"public" being interpreted to include college, university, and special libraries.
6. For promoting, aiding, improving, increasing, and equalizing public library service in North Carolina the State Library is to receive an annual appropriation known as the Aid to Public Libraries Fund; allocations among the counties are to be made on the basis of "local needs, area and population to be served,

local interest and such other factors as may affect the State program of public library service."

7. The Library is also authorized to accept and administer funds from the Federal Government and other agencies for providing and equalizing public library service in North Carolina, taking into consideration the same factors as those mentioned above.
8. A Library Certification Board is established, composed of the State Librarian, the Dean of the University of North Carolina School of Library Science, the President of the North Carolina Library Association, and one librarian appointed by the Executive Board of the North Carolina Library Association; the Board is to issue librarians' certificates "under such reasonable rules and regulations as it may adopt."

Thus, the North Carolina State Library was given a broad legal charter under which to operate, enabling it to carry on virtually any type of activity that would enhance, upgrade, and promote full-scale development of library service to all the citizens of the state. With new legal status, the State Library moved ahead to develop resources to serve state legislators, officials, and state employees. Materials were acquired to meet specific agency requirements and staff added to serve state government personnel. At the same time, services to the entire citizenry were being strengthened.

Library Services Act

The most stimulating event in the history of state and public libraries of the United States was the passage of the Library Services Act in 1956. Originally enacted for a five-year period, the Act was amended in 1960 to extend the program for another five years to June 30, 1966. In 1964, a further amendment removed a restriction which had limited federal aid to rural areas and communities under 10,000 population, and substantially increased the appropriation for library support. (Because of its large rural population, however, the increase for North Carolina was less than for many states). Funds were also appropriated for public library building construction.

The general practice has been, as in North Carolina, to place administration of LSA funds under state libraries. The LSA program has greatly encouraged cooperation and strengthened the entire public library movement in North Carolina. Under State Library direction, it has provided an opportunity to experiment, to use materials, equipment, and services in ways not previously possible, to develop reference service in depth.

Actually, the State Library, or more specifically the State Library Commission, had a considerable background of experience in the operation of such a plan, for North Carolina was one of the first states to provide state aid for library service (1941). By 1956, ninety-four of the 100 counties had library service. A pattern of single county and multi-county library systems, operating bookmobiles, had emerged. The natural consequence of the Library Services Act was to tie more closely together the State Library and public libraries, making the progress of the latter depend in a striking degree on competent, intelligent, and reasonably aggressive State Library leadership.

How well equipped is the State Library to discharge its increased responsibilities? Judging by its top personnel, North Carolina is in a fortunate position to move forward. Unbiased observers report that the present State Librarian provides dynamic and effective leadership, maintaining excellent relationships with the legislative and executive branches of government. In another key area, the Extension Services Division, concerned directly with the statewide program, is headed by an able, experienced person, who has been remarkably successful, along with her staff of consultants, in winning the confidence and support of the state's public librarians.

Further light on the capabilities of the State Library to carry on the tasks assigned to it may be shed by application of recently adopted national standards.

Standards for State Libraries

In 1963 the American Library Association adopted a set of "Standards for Library Functions at the State Level," which had been developed by the Survey and Standards Committee of the American Association of State Libraries, a division of the ALA. The standards represent the judgments and experience of a large number of individuals with special competence in the field of state and public library service. Appendix A lists the sixty-two approved standards, which cover all major aspects of a state library's activities and its relations with other agencies and with individual citizens.

Some fourteen of the criteria deal with general library services. Under reference and research, the North Carolina State Library provides supervised legislative reference in the Legislative Building Library; limited research is done, but assistance is given all research personnel in the State Government; the Library is working with the Governor's task force in planning for information storage and retrieval systems; direct service is given to citizens in two counties without libraries. Under interlibrary loan, the Library fills requests when possible from its own collections and performs a clearinghouse function for public libraries. It collects, compiles, and publishes statistics for all types of libraries except school libraries, the last a responsibility of the Department of Public Instruction. Concerning publication and public relations programs and the legal status of libraries, the State Library administration has expressed the need for a better public relations and information program, and for constitutional authorization, presently lacking, for public library service as a necessity.

Twenty-six of the standards relate in one way or another to the broad field of extension. Statewide planning is going on in this area under the direction of the State Library. The staff believes that more research is needed to "undergird" planning. Help is expected from the survey and recommendations of the Governor's Commission on Library Resources. A plan is under consideration for regional reference centers. More consultants are needed around the state. In cooperation with the North Carolina School of Library Science, and the Institute of Government, a program is being provided for in-service training and education for librarians and trustees over the state. Under audio-visual collections, one of the ALA recommendations, there should be mentioned the Adult Film Project, discussed later, and an audio-visual consultant recently added to the staff. Also, under this heading, several recommendations deal with the state's sharing the cost of local public library service; the State Library administers state aid amounting to nine cents per capita.

Three standards are concerned with legislative reference. The Secretary of State has statutory responsibility for this function. The State Library provides information and reference service, though little research. The Institute of Government, under contract, does research for the General Assembly and limited research is carried on by personnel in other state agencies.

Finally, a series of thirteen standards pertain to such special services as library recruitment, placement, certification, services to state institutions and to the blind and visually handicapped. Under recruitment, the State Library has a clearinghouse service for public and college librarians and a scholarship program for public librarians. Standards on salaries are not fully met because the Personnel Act sets library salaries lower than those for educational positions, and consequently library salaries, from that of the State Librarian down, are substandard. The State Librarian is a member of the Certification Board established by law in 1955. Limited service is given to other state institutions, but more personnel is required to coordinate the program. Service for the blind and visually handicapped is provided, and extended to South

Carolina blind residents on a contractual basis with the South Carolina Library Board.

A number of the ALA standards deal with functions which are being very competently performed by other agencies in the North Carolina state government, notably archives (chiefly a responsibility of the Department of Archives and History); school libraries (assigned to the Department of Public Instruction); government publications (shared with the University of North Carolina Library); law (a function of the Supreme Court Library); and state history (divided between the State Library, which is responsible for printed materials, and the Department of Archives and History, which has the responsibility for archives and manuscripts).

In summary, the North Carolina State Library ranks high in relation to all except a few of the ALA standards. Those in which it falls short are caused by financial limitations, not by any failure to perceive their importance.

Program of the State Library

The major activities of the State Library, already briefly mentioned, should be described and evaluated in more detail.

A few general facts are pertinent. The Library has a staff of twenty-five professional librarians and thirty-two nonprofessionals. Its book collection at the end of the last report year totaled 147,621 volumes and 7,316 microcards, and there were 121 newspapers and 579 periodicals currently received. The principal subject fields covered by the collection are North Carolina history and genealogy, U.S. history, and Southern history, Civil War period. In addition, materials are procured to serve state agencies and to supplement public library resources. Circulation and use figures reported for the past year included 5,127 volumes lent to state employees, 8,622 reference questions answered, and 4,694 interlibrary loan requests filled.

Under library expenditures, funds are divided into two categories: the Library's regular operating budget and payments to counties. For the first, the breakdown of expenditures for the year was:

Salaries of Library staff	$216,322
Books, periodicals, binding	49,886
Audio-visual materials and circulation costs	19,500
Other operating expenses	25,658
Total	$311,366

Support for the operating budget came from three sources: the state's regular annual appropriation, $187,387; state aid to public libraries,

$61,098; and the Federal Library Services and Construction Act, $62,881.

In the second category, payments to counties, a total of $644,632 was spent, received from two sources: $408,500 from state aid to public libraries and $236,132 from the Library Services and Construction Act.

Extension Services

One of the primary functions of the State Library is extension services to the public libraries of the state, carried on by the administrative staff, three divisions, the Processing Center, and Library Services to the Blind. The State Librarian is responsible for the full program of the Library, including the review and approval of all activities and the employment of all personnel. The duties assigned to the units of the system are thus described:

1. The Extension Services Division is the direct liaison between the State Library and other libraries in the state. It gives consultant service to library personnel, trustees, local governmental officials and to citizens in general about public library service. It recommends to the State Library Board plans for public library development. It processes applications for State Aid, Budgets, Audits, Statistical Reports and other documents required to participate in the grants-in-aid programs. It is directly concerned with the supervision of improved services in local areas under the Library Services and Construction Act. Its relationship to local libraries is both advisory and supervisory. It provides leadership in statewide planning of cooperative activities to provide resources more economically than single library units could provide. It plans workshops, institutes and other conferences to increase the efficiency of library services in all areas of the state. It publishes statistics of public, college, and special libraries, and lists materials in various subject fields for public libraries.
2. The Technical Services Division acquires, classifies, catalogs, and processes materials needed by the public libraries of the state to supplement their individual resources. It maintains a union catalog of other special collections available to libraries through interlibrary loan. It publishes lists of State Library acquisitions and lists of recommended government documents for public libraries in the state. It helps librarians in the state with advice on cataloging and other technical problems which arise. It collects and processes special, and often ephemeral, library science material so that the consultant staff has quick access to up-to-date information.

3. The General Services Division serves as the materials resource center for the state's public libraries and as a mail-order public library to areas without local library service. It provides both reference and reader services to such areas. It is the primary interlibrary loan agency for all public libraries. It fills requests from all public libraries for information to answer reference questions and provides specific titles and materials on various subjects for all age levels. It refers to other public libraries in the state requests which fall in special subject fields covered by special collections partially financed with state funds and to nonpublic libraries interlibrary loan requests under the ALA code.
4. The Adult Film Project is administered by the State Library with technical assistance from the Bureau of Audio-Visual Education of the University of North Carolina. Films are selected by the public librarians of the state and booked free for any group by any public library in the state. The State Library pays $1.50 per booking.
5. Library Service to the Blind is provided to all citizens of the state who are certified as legally blind.
6. A cooperative Processing Center was established in 1960, with which any public library in the state may contract for service. At the end of the first eighteen months of operation, the center was ordering, cataloging, and processing books for forty-four libraries, a number which has steadily grown.

Grants-in-Aid Programs

Various types of grants-in-aid programs are administered by the State Library. Included are the followng: (1) *Basic Grants*, a continuation of the basic state aid grant program, begun in 1941, of $4,000 per county; (2) *Regional Incentive Grants*, a continuation of the program to encourage more adequate support of present regions, to enlarge regional areas, the formation of new regions, and to increase local support; (3) *Processing Grants*, a continuation of grants to qualifying libraries which use the Processing Center; grants are made on the basis of estimates of the libraries applying; (4) *Film Grants*, the cooperative Adult Film Project (originating in 1952), financed with funds allocated for grants in aid and paid to the Bureau of Audio-Visual Education, University of North Carolina; (5) *Interlibrary Loan Collections Grants* (originating in 1951) made to selected public libraries for the purchase of materials in subject fields to supplement other library resources in the state; amounts of grants are determined by need and use; (6) *Establishment Grants* for the first year may be made to new county libraries or to regional libraries containing counties without previous county-wide library service; (7) *Per Capita Grants*, based on an "Effort Index Score" determined by dividing the total personal income of a county into its county library operational expenditures from local funds for the fiscal year.

Recently, a new element entered the picture when the program for Federal aid to libraries was expanded by Congress to include construction funds for public libraries. The State Library is the administrative agency for North Carolina to process requests from libraries. A carefully developed state plan has been drafted by the State Library administration for the construction of public libraries to conform to the fiscal provisions and other requirements of the Federal act. In considering projects submitted, first priority will be given to regional and county library system headquarters libraries and their branches. Second priority will be given to municipal libraries and their branches. The amount of Federal funds to be allocated will vary according to the per capita wealth of the county in which the facility is to be located, and local matching funds must be available at the time applications is made. The State Librarian and members of the Extension Services Division will advise public library boards and directors concerning building programs, and examine and approve plans submitted. It is expected that some fifteen libraries will apply for construction grants before June 30, 1965, for buildings costing from $30,000 to $225,000 each, and applications are possible from an additional fourteen libraries.

Interlibrary Loan System

The State Library's policy is to supplement as far as possible the resources and services of public libraries throughout the state by lending from its own collection, referring interlibrary loan requests to other libraries in the state, and by purchasing materials not available through North Carolina libraries. Interlibrary service among public and other libraries in North Carolina has increased steadily in recent years, facilitated by the union catalogs in the State Library at Raleigh and the University of North Carolina Library at Chapel Hill; the establishment of special interlibrary loan collections in seventeen public libraries around the state; the installation of teletype machines connecting the State Library and University of North Carolina Library; and expansion of the Duke-Chapel Hill interlibrary delivery service by truck on a regular schedule among the major libraries in the Research Triangle, to speed receipt of materials borrowed from these libraries.

In 1963-64 the State Library received 8,055 title requests and 663 subject requests from libraries. In response to these interlibrary requests the Library sent 4,702 volumes; verified 1,950 incomplete or inaccurate bibliographic citations in order to request union catalog locations from the Interlibrary Center; requested locations for 2,732 titles, including 1,950 verified, from the Interlibrary Center which supplied locations for 2,023 titles; referred requests for 2,832 titles to public, academic, and special libraries in North Carolina. About fifteen percent of the referrals were returned to the State Library. If other locations were available other referrals were made or the State Library considered purchase of the needed title. A careful statement of procedures to be used by public libraries in requesting interlibrary loans has been drafted and distributed by the State Library. According to an explanatory statement issued by the State Library in 1963:

> There is general agreement among libraries that public library interlibrary loan requests should be filled as far as possible from public library resources and that academic library requests should be filled from academic library resources. There is general agreement also that there is some marginal overlapping of the services and resources of public and academic libraries. In providing services in this marginal area within the North Carolina library systems, the State Library serves as a clearing house. It accepts responsibility for all interlibrary loan requests from public libraries and refers public library requests which cannot be filled from public library resources to academic and special libraries in the state in accordance with their stated interlibrary lending policies and authorizations which have been filed with the State Library.

In general, the established procedures appear to operate satisfactorily. The chief criticisms expressed are based on these factors:

1. Public libraries represented in both the University's and the State Library's union catalogs must send cards to both catalogs, and personnel at both libraries must necessarily maintain and search these catalogs.
2. After receiving locations for a given title from the Interlibrary Center at Chapel Hill, the State Library refers the request to one library, but does not note symbols of other locations on the interlibrary loan form; if the title is out or lost at the first library from which requested, the form must be sent back to the State Library for rerouting.
3. The State Library's interlibrary loan rules, it is claimed, are too rigid, placing severe restrictions on loans to high school, college, and correspondence or extension students, and requiring identification of the prospective borrower as a person with a "serious" purpose.

Solutions to these problem areas may be rather complex, especially because of the variety of policies governing interlibrary loans in different libraries. In any case, the objections should be carefully weighed and mutually satisfactory answers found, if practicable. To an outside observer, the maintenance of two union catalogs is a debatable matter. Unless sound reasons, not immediately visible, exist, it would seem that the two catalogs should be merged at one location, or that there ought to be a definite differentiation in their coverage, e.g., the State Library restricting its catalog to the holdings of public libraries, and the catalog in the Interlibrary Center in Chapel Hill limited to the holdings of college, university, and perhaps special libraries. Eventually, book-form publication of the catalogs would make location data in them more widely available.

State Publications

The State Library is an official depository for publications issued by the various North Carolina state agencies, as well as a selective depository for federal documents. There are problems involved, however, in obtaining North Carolina's official publications. Almost constant contact is required with the personnel in state agencies to insure that copies of their publications are provided for the State Library's documents collection. Each of the issuing bodies is autonomous in this respect, and changing policies and inconsistencies are common.

In cooperation with the State Library, the University of North Carolina Library, Chapel Hill, issues a bimonthly bibliography of state documents, entitled *North Carolina Publications; a Checklist of Official State Publications*, a list arranged by departments of the current documents which the two libraries have received. Requests for items listed must still go to the issuing agencies.

If these two major depositories—the State Library and the University—experience difficulties in procuring official documents, other libraries are, of course, even more handicapped. It would be highly desirable to have legislation enacted setting up a central agency for the distribution, through gift, exchange, or sale, of all publications emanating from the state's departments, divisions, bureaus, boards, commissions, etc. Each branch of the state government would then be legally required to furnish the central office a specified number of copies of each of its publications as issued. The suggested procedure, comparable to those of the U.S. Superintendent of Documents' office in Washington, would assure the listing and preservation of all documentary materials and relieve libraries of excessive correspondence in attempting to acquire documents for their collections. In some states, such a responsibility is legally assigned to the state library. In others, it may be a function of the secretary of state's office. The important principle, of course, is to centralize the distribution activities.

Physical Facilities

The State Library shares a building with the Utilities Commission and the Secretary of State. All library operations are carried on here except the Library Services for the Blind and Adult Film program. The total space available is only 26,398 square feet, the building is about fifty years old and quite unsatisfactory for the library functions performed there since it was not designed for library purposes. The consequences are poor arrangement of materials, unnecessary duplication of some equipment, lack of maximum efficiency, rapid deterioration of materials, waste of human energies in trying to give top performance, and probably lower staff morale.

The answer obviously is a new library building, specifically planned to serve library functions. In July 1960 a new State Library building was proposed to contain 83,000 square feet, of which 75,610 square feet would have been devoted to work and service areas. Failure of the voters to approve a statewide bond issue forced abandonment of this program.

Since 1960, further planning and architectural studies have gone on. An appropriation has been made and drawings are presently in the development stage for a new building to house the State Library and the Department of Archives and History. The architect's allocation of working space to the State Library is 40,000 square feet, or perhaps somewhat less—certainly providing very modest relief from the existing badly crowded conditions, and offering little opportunity to plan a modern structure suited to the State Library's manifold functions.

If this is not a completely closed issue, it is urged that the entire matter of proper housing for the State Library be re-examined and a better solution found.

Summary

On the basis of the foregoing analysis of the State Library, its place in the overall inventory of North Carolina's library resources, services, and needs, and directions of future growth, it is clear that the Library's most significant responsibilities are these: to serve government agencies and their staffs, and the people of the whole state; to promote library development on a statewide scale; to collect and make available for use the records, official and general publications pertinent to the past, present, and future of North Carolina; to supplement the public library resources of the state; and to provide specialized materials, such as talking books for the blind, for groups whose needs are not being met by other agencies.

Unfortunately, the State Library is not now receiving, nor has it received in the past, sufficient financial support nor had adequate housing to develop adequately such functions as those listed above or to move into new fields appropriate to an outstanding state library. One consequence is that some of the functions normally performed by state libraries elsewhere are in North Carolina carried on by other state agencies and institutions.

Looking to the future, legitimate objectives for the State Library should include the following:

1. Closer correlation with the research activities of government agencies.
2. Development of legislative reference service, now extended to the Legislative Building during sessions of the General Assembly.
3. An adequate building designed to serve library functions effectively and efficiently.
4. Be prepared, through enlargement of its Extension Services Division, to continue to work closely with the public libraries of the state to obtain maximum advantage from the increasing federal funds being made available for library development.
5. To increase its regular operating budget within five years by 100 percent, to enable it to provide greater depth and effectiveness in its present activities and to move into other areas urgently needing attention.
6. To work toward a more complete union catalog of the holdings of North Carolina state agencies and public libraries, coordinating such efforts, however, with the expansion of the union catalog in the Interlibrary Center at Chapel Hill.
7. Obtain legal authorization to serve as the central agency for receiving and distributing all official publications of the state of North Carolina.
8. Seek necessary legislation to fulfill recommendations for strengthening public library service.
9. Strengthen services to institutional libraries in the state's health, welfare, and correctional programs.
10. Appoint to the State Library staff a specialist on children's library service.

B. OTHER STATE LIBRARY AGENCIES

Several other state agencies in North Carolina conduct programs directly related to specialized library resources, notably the Department of Archives and History and the Supreme Court Library. Smaller organizations include the North Carolina Museum of Art Library, the State Museum of Natural History Library, Medical and Public Health Library, Instructional Materials Library, and the Central Prison Library.

Department of Archives and History

The primary functions of the Division of Archives and Manuscripts of the North Carolina Department of Archives and History are collecting, preserving, and making available for public use historical materials relating to North Carolina. Its holdings consist of official records of state, county, and local governmental units, and copies of federal and foreign government archival materials. In addition to these official records there are private collections of papers, maps, pamphlets, recordings, genealogical data, and a small reference library. In all, the Archives houses about 9,000 cubic feet of historical materials containing millions of individual items. Materials in the Archives constitute by far the most valuable assembly of manuscript North Caroliniana in existence. Under the direction of an able State Archivist, with a staff of forty-eight, the Division carries on an impressive and notably successful program, with responsibility for both state and local records management.

The Division of Archives and Manuscripts' most serious problem, as in the State Library, is an acute lack of space. Room for archives, users of archives, and staff members is desperately short. The most likely prospect for relief is the new building planned for joint occupancy by the State Library and the Division.

Further information on the Division's holdings will be found in Appendix B, Manuscript Collections in North Carolina.

The State Department of Archives and History is microfilming all North Carolina newspapers published prior to 1901, a project that will be completed about mid-1965. Positive film copies of these papers may be obtained from the Department. Papers filmed thus far are listed in H. G. Jones and Julius H. Avant's *North Carolina Newspapers on Microfilm*, available from the Department. Following completion of the pre-twentieth century papers, filming will begin for those published after 1900.

Supreme Court Library

At the beginning of 1964, the North Carolina Supreme Court Library held 60,286 volumes and was currently receiving 125 journals. It is used primarily by the Justices and Research Assistants of the Supreme Court, the Attorney General and his staff, lawyers from throughout the state, and officers and employees of the state government.

For the past year, the Supreme Court Library's entire budget was only $26,063, including $17,113 for staff salaries and $8,740 for books and periodicals. Through its excellent exchange program and a careful acquisition program, however, the collection is considerably stronger than the size of the book fund would indicate.

North Carolina Museum of Art Library

The North Carolina Museum of Art Library, established in 1956, is devoted to art history. Its holdings include 5,704 volumes of books and journals, 10,150 slides, 10,242 pictures, and 5,216 pamphlets. Current journals number 189. Materials are collected in all major western languages.

The Art Library's expenditures during the past year were $12,352, divided between $7,620 for salaries, and $4,732 for books and periodicals.

State Museum of Natural History Library

The State Museum of Natural History Library, established about 1920, contains 3,000 books, 6,000 pamphlets, and 500 slides relating to the natural sciences. Twenty periodicals are currently received.

Medical and Public Health Library

The Medical and Public Health Library holds a collection of 6,805 volumes of books and journals dealing with medicine, nursing, and public health. There are thirty-two current periodicals. Most books and periodicals are purchased by various State Board of Health divisions and sections. There is one full-time librarian, and 6,273 volumes were circulated during the past year.

The Library provides several special services, including research assistance, the preparation of weekly *Library Notes*, clipping of newspaper articles of medical and public health significance and their distribution to State Board of Health staff members, and memoranda to staff members calling attention to articles of particular interest to them.

Instructional Materials Library

The Instructional Materials Library, located in the Education Building, began in 1959. Its book collection contains 3,127 volumes and 6,235 pamphlets. Current periodicals number 108. Holdings include also an official collection of 1,931 state-adopted textbooks, deposited by publishers under contract with the State Board of Education. There are two staff members, a professional and a nonprofessional. Expenditures during the past year were $13,333, including $10,735 for salaries and $1,535 for books and periodical subscriptions.

Central Prison Library

The Central Prison Library, started about 1938, to serve 1,025 inmates, has a book collection of 1,350 volumes, and receives currently seven newspapers and thirty-two periodicals. Expenditures for books and subscriptions during the past year were $1,603. The Library is staffed by inmates.

CHAPTER 3

The People's Universities: North Carolina's Public Libraries

Significance of the Public Library

Books and libraries are, and doubtless will continue to be, fundamental in our culture and civilization. There can scarcely be any argument about the importance of reading in times like these. The population explosion, so much in the limelight, is matched by the explosion of knowledge. Americans are expected, as intelligent, responsible citizens, to know much about the newly emerging nations of Asia and Africa, about the conquest of space, the issues of the cold war, common world markets, racial problems, the impact of automation, and many other subjects vital to a democratic government.

But beyond these everyday, practical needs, well-equipped, well-manned libraries serve broader purposes. As eloquently stated by J. Frank Dobie, famous Texas author, "Books, and therefore libraries, contain the inherited wit, wisdom, humor, life, cream of all the jests of all the centuries during which man has left a record of what he's thought and done. The 'immortal residue' of the human race lies in books. The great reason for reading books and valuing libraries is to have life more abundantly, to think more justly, to be in love more delightfully."

The public library has a major educational role. Only the natural inclination to identify education with the formal school system sometimes leads to the neglect of this, one of our most basic institutions, serving an independent educational function.

The importance of public libraries is accentuated also by the fact that leisure is more abundant than ever before. The decline in the length of the work week has made additional free hours available to people of every social status. The mechanization of housework has put time at the disposal of more women, and the drop in the retirement age has increased the number of mature people without occupations. In every part of the country adult-education and reading courses multiply in response to the hunger for education.

There are skeptics who suggest that Americans are living at such a swift, staccato pace that the leisurely luxury of reading an entire book is old fashioned. With 56,000,000 television sets, 170,000,000 radios, and the increasing popularity of such leisure-time pursuits as bowling, boating, golf, and travel, it would appear, superficially, that there is no time left over for reading.

The truth is that the United States is one of the most literate nations that ever existed. Less than four percent of its people lack the ability to read. The annual bill in the U.S.A. for all books, magazines, and newspapers stands at nearly four billion dollars. Expenditures for books last year represented an increase of eleven percent over the year before—the tenth such increase in succession. Paperback book sales have reached one million copies a day. Circulation of magazines has risen thirty percent in the past decade. The percentage increase in the purchase of books and the circulation of books through libraries has remained more than three times the rate of increase in population. A recent survey of public libraries in communities with more than 50,000 people reveals that book circulation has risen twenty-nine percent in the last five years. Furthermore, basic changes in reading habits are taking place. Television programs have largely replaced books for the avid fans of blood-and-thunder mysteries, westerns, and light love stories, while the demands on libraries are shifting toward art, music, political affairs, and technology.

Need for Broad Base

The little red schoolhouse, with its one room and one teacher, exists almost solely today in sentimental memories. We have long since come to realize that large consolidated units, providing better prepared teachers, greatly improved physical facilities, and extended terms, are essential to a strong educational system.

Thousands of public libraries in the United States, unfortunately, are still at the one-room schoolhouse stage in their development—at least two generations behind modern concepts of librarianship. The typical small public library never has and never can, standing alone, offer any real range of library services, because of a too restricted tax base and limited support.

Where public library service came late to a region, as it did in the South and West, the modern concept of large units of service was generally accepted when the first public libraries were organized. It is now recognized that full-scale, really adequate library service requires a minimum of 50,000 or, better still, 100,000 population. In such an area—either a compact city or scattered over a large, thinly populated geographical region—maintaining a centralized library organization, topnotch library service can be provided at a reasonable cost per capita. A single budget is better able, for example, to employ professional librarians and to purchase more books and better books at greater discounts and with less duplication than can be acquired by several smaller budgets of the same total value.

For these reasons, there is a marked trend throughout the country toward creating regional libraries and other consolidations. Even the county in many instances is too small a unit for economical operation, and several counties often enter into compacts, as they have done in North Carolina, for establishing a regional system. Mergers, central administration, and regional libraries do not mean, of course, that books are removed from the smaller localities and placed in some remote storehouse. On the contrary, consolidations usually result in the extension of library service, including rural areas reached by bookmobiles, again as in North Carolina, carrying books direct to farmers and their families. Also, the individual library units have access to much more extensive book resources than would be possible if they were solely dependent upon their own limited book stocks.

Status of Public Libraries in North Carolina

References were made in the preceding chapter to the gratifying progress made by public libraries in North Carolina in recent years, particularly in the direction of reaching all the people of the state. The accompanying table, "North Carolina Public Library Statistical Summary, 1963-1964," tells the story as of the end of the last report year. By types of organization, nearly one-half of the 100 counties of the state (43) are served by regional library systems. More than one-half (57) are served by county libraries. In addition, there are thirty independent municipal libraries. Thus, ninety-eight percent of the population has access to some kind of public library and only two counties lack county-wide service. The 111 bookmobiles of course make possible service to rural library areas remote from established libraries.

For a population of 4,556,155, the public libraries of the state in 1964 possessed 4,416,533 volumes—slightly less than one book per person, but book circulation totaled 15,016,178, more than three books per capita, over a third of which was by bookmobile.

Library income and expenditures were low. The total per capita income from all sources was only $1.01, and expenditures were 97

North Carolina Public Library Statistical Summary, 1963-64

Total number of public libraries		334
Regional (43 counties)	15	
County (4 counties with 2 county systems each)	57	
Independent municipal	30	
Branch	232	
Total bookmobiles serving 98 counties		111
Population with access to public library service ....(98%)		4,472,663
Population without access to public library service ..(2%)		83,492
		4,556,155

	1962-63	*1963-64*
Total book stock	4,262,925	4,416,533
Volumes per capital	.95	.97
Total circulation	15,149,212	15,016,178
(Includes bookmobile cir.)	5,586,524	5,313,947

	1962-63	*1963-64*		
	Amount	*Amount*	%	*Per Capita*
Sources of library income:				
City or town	$1,301,419	$1,470,049	32	$ .32
County	1,846,826	2,079,799	45	.46
State Aid	427,722	427,616	9	.09
Federal Aid	223,944	236,132	5	.05
Other	356,870	400,764	9	.09
	$4,156,782	$4,614,360	100	$1.01
Expenditures:				
Personnel Cost	$2,327,072	$2,773,738	63	$ .61
Library Materials	913,826	1,011,089	23	.22
Other	825,283	640,861	14	.14
	$4,066,182	$4,425,688	100	$ .97

Counties sharing State Aid		97
Counties sharing Federal Aid		93
Libraries with tax votes		26
Counties	15	
(Anson, Caldwell, Cherokee, Cumberland, Davidson, Gaston, Granville, McDowell, Mecklenburg, Montgomery, Polk, Rockingham, Rutherford, Sampson, Union)		
Cities	11	
(Black Mountain, Granite Falls, Greensboro, Henderson, Hickory, High Point, Pine Bluff, Mount Airy, Statesville, Washington, Weldon)		
Counties without county-wide service		2
(Alexander, Robeson)		

cents per capita. With few exceptions, the counties shared in state and federal aid.

Public Library Standards

The foregoing figures should be interpreted in terms of national standards for public libraries.

In 1956, the American Library Association adopted a statement entitled *Public Library Service, a Guide to Evaluation with Minimum Standards.* The principal standards established therein were as follows:

> There are 100,000 volumes of currently useful printed material in a library system serving up to 100,000 people. Annually, there are added 4,000 to 5,000 titles, including 400 to 500 children's titles and approximately 250 new adult titles selected as of interest to young adults. One volume should be added annually per five persons in a system serving up to 100,000 persons, with a smaller annual rate of acquisition in very large systems. Some 300 to 400 periodicals should be currently received, with titles duplicated as needed and with approximately fifty percent retained in back files. Two hundred and fifty films are held by a library system, with at least twenty-five added per year. Fifteen hundred long-playing discs of recordings (not including duplicates) should be held, with 300 new records purchased annually. At least one full-time staff member (exclusive of maintenance and binding personnel, but including pages) should be provided for each 2,600 people in the services area, or one full-time staff member for each 15,000 volumes circulated. All libraries serving populations of 7,500 or more should have full-time professional personnel.

Let's see how well the North Carolina public libraries measure up to some of these criteria, as of June 30, 1964:

Regional Libraries and Counties Served	*Population of Area Served*	*No. of Vols.*	*Vols. Added 1963-64*	*Periodical Subscriptions*	*No. Staff Members*
Albemarle (Bertie, Gates, Hereford)	56,322	47,344	4,047	38	7.5
Appalachian (Ashe, Watauga, Wilkes)	82,566	35,770	6,198	32	14
AMY (Avery, Mitchell, Yancey)	39,923	30,894	2,603	74	3.5
BHM (Beaufort, Hyde, Martin)	68,918	68,314	4,043	23	22
Central N.C. (Alamance, Chatham)	112,459	67,061	8,189	165	17
Craven-Pamlico-Carteret	99,563	68,220	3,599	101	12.5

Regional Libraries and Counties Served (continued)	*Population of Area Served*	*No. of Vols.*	*Vols. Added 1963-64*	*Periodical Subscriptions*	*No. Staff Members*
Fontana (Jackson, Macon, Swain)	40,831	52,967	2,599	32	7
Gaston-Lincoln	161,896	159,241	12,021	412	29
Hyconeechee (Caswell, Orange, Person)	89,276	68,167	1,667	54	14
Nantahala (Cherokee, Clay, Graham)	28,293	60,333	3,616	48	6.75
Neuse (Greene, Jones, Lenoir)	83,022	109,123	9,663	133	18.3
Northwestern (Alleghany, Stokes, Surry, Yadkin)	101,057	82,058	5,984	72	10.2
Pasquotank-Camden	31,228	37,711	1,392	62	4
Pettigrew (Chowan, Tyrrell, Washington)	29,737	51,676	1,916	83	10
Sandhill (Montgomery, Moore, Richmond)	94,343	106,729	7,130	99	10
TOTALS	1,119,434	1,045,608	74,667	1,428	186

County Libraries	*Population of Area Served*	*No. of Vols.*	*Vols. Added 1963-64*	*Periodical Subscriptions*	*No. Staff Members*
Anson	24,962	28,676	2,039	68	8
Bladen	28,881	28,266	977	7	5
Brunswick	20,278	11,639	1,907	20	4
Buncombe	130,074	127,990	9,377	172	26
Burke	52,701	47,716	2,614	38	6.4
Cabarrus	68,137	39,304	3,053	105	9
Caldwell	49,552	40,056	3,077	60	8
Catawba	73,191	35,115	3,124	135	6
Cleveland	66,048	33,850	2,003	80	5
Columbus	48,973	22,699	1,238	4	3
Cumberland	148,418	73,034	5,838	148	14
Currituck	6,601	14,093	447	10	2.8
Dare	5,935	20,734	2,935	27	2.5
Davidson	79,493	18,598	4,479	84	15.5
Davie	16,728	16,060	1,965	29	3
Duplin	40,270	24,274	1,333	0	2
Durham*	111,995	152,909	8,841	276	18
Edgecombe	54,226	37,252	2,172	50	7.5
Forsyth	189,755	181,618	16,504	476	43.5
Franklin	28,755	19,734	1,097	0	5
Granville	33,110	38,833	1,430	0	6
Guilford	246,520	205,093	15,404	717	44
Halifax	58,956	45,404	2,280	0	5
Harnett	48,236	19,271	1,738	20	5
Haywood	39,711	36,880	1,230	39	5.5

County Libraries (continued)	*Population of Area Served*	*No. of Vols.*	*Vols. Added 1963-64*	*Periodical Subscriptions*	*No. Staff Members*
Henderson	36,163	20,676	2,761	46	6.5
Hoke	16,356	16,618	772	30	4.2
Iredell	62,526	21,903	2,101	5	4
Johnston	62,936	53,252	3,824	31	15
Lee	26,561	30,052	2,741	47	6
McDowell	26,742	22,577	2,507	53	5.5
Madison	17,217	10,643	1,309	4	2
Mecklenburg	272,111	379,403	29,484	514	77
Nash	61,002	73,188	2,873	85	10
New Hanover	71,742	87,486	3,717	101	12
Northampton	26,811	19,047	555	2	4
Onslow	82,706	40,000	2,686	67	8
Pender	18,508	22,201	1,183	82	2.5
Perquimans	9,178	16,470	655	Not reported	
Pitt	69,942	92,663	6,551	173	13
Polk	11,395	9,688	1,496	21	2
Randolph	61,497	55,382	3,225	70	13
Rockingham	69,629	66,060	5,564	58	28
Rowan	82,817	86,914	5,233	86	13
Rutherford	45,091	38,655	1,910	25	5
Sampson	48,013	28,783	2,014	9	6
Scotland	25,183	28,197	897	44	6
Stanly	40,873	56,633	3,710	48	8.5
Transylvania	16,372	13,496	632	23	3.5
Union	44,670	34,114	4,541	43	9
Vance	32,002	29,996	705	Not reported	
Wake*	169,082	144,847	11,658	265	24.5
Warren*	19,652	29,463	1,064	Not reported	
Wayne	82,059	30,813	1,136	47	7
Wilson	57,716	72,147	4,796	Not reported	
TOTALS	3,337,731	3,010,465	209,401	4,545	554

* Includes both white and Negro county libraries.

Municipal Libraries	*Population of Area Served*	*No. of Vols.*	*Vols. Added 1963-64*	*Periodical Subscriptions*	*No. Staff Members*
Benson	2,355	5,895	Not reported		1
Black Mountain	1,313	10,868		Not reported	
Canton	5,077	14,171	1,152	36	3
Chapel Hill	12,573	14,016	2,222	30	3
Elkin	2,868	4,247	55	0	1
Granite Falls	2,644	14,785	718	0	2
Hamlet	4,460	14,143	685	0	2
Hickory	20,000	62,336	2,860	150	8
High Point	62,063	78,199	7,167	142	21
Kannapolis	34,647	16,343	774	0	5
Kings Mountain	8,008	6,999	501	0	1

Municipal Libraries (continued)	*Population of Area Served*	*No. of Vols.*	*Vols. Added 1963-64*	*Periodical Subscriptions*	*No. Staff Members*
Lumberton	21,873	13,165	503	16	4
Maxton	1,755	4,859	37	0	1
Mooresville	7,000	19,858	1,131	50	4
Red Springs	2,767	1,197	1,197	0	.5
Rowland	1,408	4,167	100	0	1
Selma	3,102	2,672	Not reported		1
Smithfield	6,117	15,199	Not reported		3.5
Southern Pines	5,198	16,958	Not reported		2
Spindale	4,082	Not reported			2
Spruce Pine	2,504	2,933	247	0	.5
Statesville	19,844	35,735	2,768	96	6.5
Swannanoa	2,189	2,250	200	0	1
Washington	9,939	21,867	945	33	5
Weaverville	1,041	8,500	Not reported		.5
Weldon	2,165	8,051	Not reported		2
Whiteville	4,683	5,980	222	10	2
TOTALS	251,675	405,409	23,484	563	83

These figures present a mixed picture. There are high- and low-ranking libraries in each of the three categories: regional, county, and municipal. Quantitatively, the fifty-five county libraries are bringing library service to population areas nearly three times as large as the other two types combined—3,337,731 compared to 1,371,109. In terms of individual organizations, however, each regional library, on the average, was serving 74,629 people, contrasting with 60,686 for the county libraries and 9,676 for the municipal libraries. In each instance, the averages are skewed by the presence of untypically large systems.

Examined from the point of view of the standards recommended, five of the regional library systems are covering population areas of less than 50,000; thirty of the county libraries are below that minimum; and all except one of the municipal libraries, High Point, are in towns and cities far under 50,000.

Measured by their book holdings, the regional libraries contain 1,045,608 volumes, an average of 69,707 each; the county libraries, 3,010,465 volumes, an average of 58,372; and the twenty-four municipal libraries report a total of 405,409 volumes, for an average of 16,892 each. Obviously, citizens being served by regional or county libraries have access to considerably greater numbers of books than those served by municipal libraries, except in such cities as High Point and Hickory.

Taking all types of libraries into consideration, two regional and six county but none of the municipal libraries meet the ALA minimum standard of 100,000 volumes.

Another criterion is number of volumes added annually, an essential requirement if a book collection is to maintain its freshness and usefulness. In 1963-1964, the regional libraries acquired 74,667 volumes, an average of 4,978; the county libraries, 209,401, an average of 3,625; and the municipal libraries reported 23,484, for an average of 1,236 volumes. Eight of the regional libraries, thirteen of the county libraries, and one of the municipal libraries came up to the ALA standard of 4,000-5,000 volumes added annually.

The most serious deficiency among all types of libraries appears to be in current periodicals. Only one regional and one county library met the ALA standard of 300-400 current subscriptions, which means that the libraries as a whole are not equipped to provide the wealth of up-to-date information which can be turned up through periodical indexes.

The ALA standard on films is not applicable to the North Carolina situation, since the libraries are served on a cooperative basis by the State Library's Adult Film Project, which on June 30, 1964, held 1,204 films available for booking. A number of individual libraries hold small collections of films and filmstrips, the largest collections in two county systems: Charlotte-Mecklenburg, with 551 films and 269 filmstrips, and Winston-Salem-Forsyth, with 184 films and 252 filmstrips.

More of the libraries held collections of recordings. Those reporting over 500 each included the following:

Central North Carolina	987	Pitt	940
Gaston-Lincoln	896	Randolph	1,082
Neuse	1,027	Rockingham	540
Northwestern	501	Rowan	620
Forsyth	3,986	Wake	1,707
Guilford	7,473	Hickory	535
Mecklenburg	2,678	High Point	1,379

Only four libraries—Forsyth, Guilford, Mecklenburg, and Wake—met the ALA minimum of 1,500 recordings.

The ALA's personnel standard, calling for a full-time staff member for each 2,600 people in the service area, apparently is an ideal far beyond all except a few of the libraries. Among the larger libraries, Charlotte-Mecklenburg comes closest to meeting the standard.

For measuring the strength of public libraries, there are other standards that may be applied. For example, Wheeler and Goldhor in their *Practical Administration of Public Libraries* (N.Y.: Harper, 1962) have a table of suggested minimum standards:

Suggested Minimum Standards for Major Factors

Population Size Categories	*Expenditures per Capita*	*Book Stock per Capita*	*Circulation per Capita*	*Percent of Salaries to Total*
Under 1,000	$3.50	5 vols.	10 vols.	50%
1,000- 2,500	3.50	4 vols.	10 vols.	55%
2,500- 5,000	3.50	3.5 vols.	10 vols.	60%
5,000- 10,000	3.50	3 vols.	10 vols.	61%
10,000- 25,000	3.50	2.7 vols.	9.5 vols.	62%
25,000- 35,000	3.50	2.3 vols.	9 vols.	63%
35,000- 50,000	3.50	2.2 vols.	9 vols.	64%
50,000-100,000	3.50	2 vols.	8.5 vols.	65%
100,000-200,000	3.50	1.7 vols.	8 vols.	66%
200,000-500,000	3.40	1.5 vols.	7 vols.	67%
500,000 upward	3.30	1.2 vols.	6 vols.	68%

Expenditures and circulation will be analyzed later. Using the Wheeler-Goldhor criterion for book stock per capita, Dare County Library meets the standard, as do the following municipal libraries: Black Mountain, Granite Falls, Hickory, Southern Pines, and Weaverville. Among the large libraries, Charlotte-Mecklenburg again approaches the suggested minimum. Nine regional, thirty-seven county, and five municipal libraries contain less than one book per capita.

In 1963, the Development Committee of the North Carolina Library Association's Public Libraries Section issued its own *Standards for North Carolina Public Libraries* (Raleigh: State Library). The document was approved by the North Carolina State Library Board. In the foreword, it is pointed out that it is not the intention to replace the ALA national standards. Some statements are identical. "Others attempt to be more useful for North Carolina or provide interim steps to reaching the goals set forth in the principles." It is emphasized that "good library service is economically impractical for library systems serving fewer than 50,000 people. Public library systems in North Carolina serving fewer than 50,000 should seek new affiliations or be prepared to pay more for service."

The North Carolina and ALA standards are the same for the size of collections, the number of new books to be added annually, and periodical subscriptions. For size of staff, it is recommended that the ratio of one full-time staff member to every 3,000 people residing in the area served should be used. The public librarians of North Carolina will find rewarding a close study of the quantitative and qualitative statements contained in the manual sponsored by the

NCLA and the State Library Board, written specifically to deal with conditions existing in the state.

Financial Support

Standards dealing with desirable levels of financial support for public library operations have been adopted by the American Library Association. The figures are frequently revised to conform to economic trends. The most recent recommendation is a per capita budget of $3.44 for a 100,000 population system, and $3.96 for a 50,000 population system—again on the basis of higher costs per capita in smaller communities. As stated in the ALA standards, "If a population group of 20,000 people decides to maintain its own independent library service, it must pay almost twice as much per capita as a group of 200,000 people for adequate service."

The Wheeler-Goldhor formula cited above suggests a per capita expenditure of $3.30 for the largest library systems down to $3.50 for the lowest, somewhat lower than the ALA standards, but the authors add: "We would note that any community which considers itself a desirable one in which to live, will provide library support above the minimum; already numerous cities and towns provide over $4."

Statistics on expenditures and circulation for the year 1963-64 for the public libraries of North Carolina are reported in the tables on pages 50 to 53.

Per Capita Expenditures

The per capita expenditures are extremely low for all three types of public libraries, in terms of national standards, varying from an average of $ .69 in the regional libraries to $ .83 in the county and $1.26 in the municipal libraries. The figures for the regional and county libraries do not, however, always present a complete picture of library expenditures in their areas, for in some instances these are supplemented by independent municipal libraries. For example, the Catawba County Library's total expenditures of $39,482, or $ .54 per capita, were supplemented by the Hickory Public Library, which spent $43,306, or $2.16 per capita. Adding the Guilford County and High Point Public Libraries together produces a total of $375,512 in expenditures or $1.52 per capita. In Cabarrus, if the expenditures of the county library and the Kannapolis Public Library were added together, the total would be raised to $57,994, and to $ .85 per capita instead of $ .65 and $ .39 per capita respectively when considered separately. But in general, the per capita expenditures noted in the table reflect accurately the level of financial support.

Regional Libraries	*Total Expenditures*	*Expenditures*	*Salaries*	*Per Capita Expenditures*	*Total Circulation*	*Per Capita Circulation*
Albemarle	$ 35,102	$ 12,751	$ 18,305	.62	81,697	1.4
Appalachian	56,385	14,460	31,602	.68	177,583	2.1
AMY	31,521	7,623	17,520	.79	73,709	1.8
BHM	35,454	11,709	16,225	.51	249,476	3.6
Central N.C.	95,890	23,892	59,452	.86	230,893	2.0
Craven-Pamlico-Carteret	41,071	14,032	21,733	.41	186,748	1.9
Fontana	30,409	7,242	16,822	.74	96,496	2.4
Gaston-Lincoln	180,346	51,179	103,757	1.11	595,393	3.8
Hyconeeechee	46,753	10,512	27,124	.52	297,510	3.3
Nantahala	37,726	12,034	20,816	1.29	148,704	5.3
Neuse	97,704	21,278	62,189	1.18	454,400	5.5
Northwestern	64,036	16,767	39,545	.63	282,882	2.8
Pasquotank-Camden	17,419	3,980	11,639	.56	133,099	4.3
Pettigrew	24,250	9,298	24,250	.83	162,854	5.4
Sandhill	29,892	16,173	6,774	.32	276,807	2.8
TOTALS	$823,958	$232,910	$460,911	Av. .69	3,448,251	Av. 3.2

County Libraries	*Total Expenditures*	*Expenditures*	*Salaries*	*Per Capita Expenditures*	*Total Circulation*	*Per Capita Circulation*
Anson	$ 17,333	$ 5,776	$ 8,499	.69	64,804	2.6
Bladen	9,902	2,909	5,963	.34	146,420	5.0
Brunswick	12,265	3,104	7,043	.60	42,455	2.1
Buncombe	175,666	32,747	113,094	1.35	625,359	4.8
Burke	29,906	6,905	18,050	.57	133,537	2.5
Cabarrus	44,311	13,135	28,643	.65	223,810	3.3
Caldwell	50,098	12,575	27,842	1.01	102,429	2.1
Catawba	39,482	10,092	23,439	.54	255,357	3.5
Cleveland	26,423	6,173	16,000	.39	231,480	3.5
Columbus	10,570	4,187	5,117	.22	144,054	2.9
Cumberland	92,748	18,192	58,577	.63	285,300	1.9
Currituck	9,264	1,315	5,864	1.41	21,040	3.2
Dare	17,671	2,450	11,947	2.68	36,396	6.1
Davidson	77,675	14,088	50,480	.98	270,366	3.4
Davie	19,261	6,145	10,766	1.15	53,974	3.2
Duplin	9,436	2,024	6,272	.23	90,061	2.3
Durham	143,598	32,152	90,524	.28	444,119	3.9
Edgecombe	32,835	5,969	21,521	.61	259,380	4.8
Forsyth	300,403	71,551	195,664	1.59	557,624	2.9
Franklin	11,395	3,378	6,684	.39	55,692	1.9
Granville	29,956	3,616	19,417	.91	80,185	2.4
Guilford	242,431	52,017	165,678	.98	537,642	2.2
Halifax	19,280	4,980	10,446	.33	154,375	3.8
Harnett	13,929	3,959	7,624	.29	86,849	1.8
Haywood	27,242	6,811	15,728	.68	133,689	3.4
Henderson	31,514	7,503	19,394	.87	110,070	3.1
Hoke	9,698	2,876	5,238	.61	60,477	3.6
Iredell	18,601	4,574	11,863	.29	41,900	.67
Johnston	20,044	5,387	12,535	.32	203,665	3.2

County Libraries	*Total Expenditures*	*Expenditures*	*Salaries*	*Per Capita Expenditures*	*Total Circulation*	*Per Capita Circulation*
Lee	27,489	10,964	13,861	1.03	82,240	3.1
McDowell	33,086	7,578	20,503	1.24	112,253	4.2
Madison	11,651	4,156	4,859	.44	40,635	2.4
Mecklenburg	500,664	103,503	325,252	1.84	1,195,938	4.4
Nash	45,110	8,983	26,660	.74	352,568	5.8
New Hanover	74,947	17,829	47,376	1.05	242,385	3.4
Northampton	11,096	842	9,414	.41	40,167	1.5
Onslow	29,509	5,131	20,917	.35	99,984	1.2
Pender	16,119	3,323	9,893	.87	74,514	4.1
Perquimans	8,036	1,746	5,289	.88	43,890	4.8
Pitt	70,608	18,010	42,272	1.08	297,489	4.2
Polk	12,705	4,585	5,952	1.11	30,683	2.7
Randolph	65,173	10,279	45,878	1.06	55,580	2.5
Rockingham	98,845	13,755	65,197	1.42	83,232	4.1
Rowan	72,477	16,328	48,219	.87	226,960	2.7
Rutherford	17,044	3,978	9,914	.38	120,238	2.7
Sampson	24,375	6,337	14,559	.50	74,345	1.5
Scotland	23,633	3,894	15,351	.94	79,789	3.2
Stanly	39,739	8,115	26,502	.97	150,710	3.7
Transylvania	9,263	2,403	5,734	.74	39,695	2.5
Union	40,063	11,874	22,906	.89	209,012	4.6
Vance	20,960	2,826	14,139	.66	94,015	2.9
Wake	164,140	34,552	106,417	.96	400,214	2.4
Warren	14,117	3,233	7,256	.72	43,257	2.2
Wayne	35,075	4,262	26,391	.44	187,177	2.3
Wilson	72,075	15,192	46,451	1.24	378,954	6.6
TOTALS	$3,080,930	$670,268	$1,967,074	Av. .83	10,617,583	Av. 3.2

Municipal Libraries	*Total Expenditures*	*Expenditures*	*Salaries*	*Per Capita Expenditures*	*Total Circulation*	*Per Capita Circulation*
Benson	$ 3,795	$ 1,058	$ 2,574	1.58	24,692	10.5
Black Mountain	3,543	2,516	955	2.72	25,536	19.6
Canton	12,033	2,500	6,800	2.40	57,267	11.1
Chapel Hill	17,068	3,116	10,599	1.35	94,170	7.5
Elkin	1,266	333	933	.44	2,058	.72
Granite Falls	4,274	600	2,698	1.65	25,373	9.1
Hamlet	7,772	1,945	5,124	1.74	33,944	7.6
Hickory	43,306	9,304	29,535	2.16	212,030	10.6
High Point	133,081	29,781	84,481	2.14	264,847	4.2
Kannapolis	13,683	2,891	10,733	.39	51,423	1.5
Kings Mountain	4,121	1,027	1,824	.51	27,234	3.4
Lumberton	5,938	1,503	4,177	.27	24,255	1.1
Maxton	737	137	600	.42	2,017	1.2
Mooresville	10,470	3,250	6,498	1.49	73,904	15.7
Red Springs	3,259	2,015	250	1.18	2,155	.78
Rowland	460	251	180	.33	3,469	2.5
Selma	2,034	502	1,334	.65	3,439	1.1
Smithfield	13,471	4,231	8,145	2.21	13,196	2.1
Southern Pines	11,178	2,209	6,969	2.15	37,639	7.2
Spindale	1,658	74	1,560	.41	14,798	3.7
Spruce Pine	2,091	686	1,183	.84	12,766	5.1
Statesville	41,048	8,728	28,542	2.07	123,138	6.1
Swannanoa	1,926		641	.87	4,840	2.2
Washington	13,497	2,883	9,042	1.36	52,644	5.3
Weaverville	619	89	480	.60	2,345	2.3
Weldon	3,167	486	2,091	1.49	6,250	2.9
Whiteville	2,945	697	1,964	.64	11,609	2.5
TOTALS	$359,017	$ 83,812	$229,912	Av. 1.26	1,207,038	Av. 5.6

Books and Salaries

As can be observed from the table, the two largest items in every library's expenditures are salaries and books. Other items in the budget are usually minor. Wheeler-Goldhor recommend that of the total budget, 50 to 68 percent be spent for salaries, the percentage increasing with the size of the library. In North Carolina, though there are wide variations among individual libraries, the percentages found in each of the three categories were as follows:

	Total Expenditures	*Expenditures for Salaries*	*Expenditures for Books*	*Other Expenditures*
Regional Libraries	$ 823,958	57%	28%	15%
County Libraries	3,080,930	64%	22%	14%
Municipal Libraries	349,017	66%	24%	10%

Overall, then, the percentage expenditures for salaries appear reasonable for the regional and county libraries, but perhaps high for the municipal libraries, all but six of which are in communities with less than 10,000 population. This is not to suggest that individual salaries are too high in these libraries—on the contrary, they are generally extremely low—but simply in a small organization personnel costs must run disproportionately high in relation to the total budget.

The book funds of most public libraries have steadily decreased as a percentage of total expenditures and in many cases in actual purchasing power as the average cost of books has risen. Thus the total known public library expenditures for books, magazines, and audiovisual materials dropped from 18 percent of total current operating expenditures in 1939 to 15.7 percent in 1956 to 14.2 percent in 1960, even though the actual amount spent for materials greatly increased. The prices of books and magazines likely to be bought by public libraries rose almost 50 percent from 1947-49 to 1960, and has continued to increase. The book expenditures in North Carolina's public libraries, ranging from 22 to 28 percent in the three types is, therefore, above the national averages. Possibly book funds are being maintained at these levels at the expense of salaries; again, there is no intention to suggest that too much is being spent for books. The total budgets are obviously too low.

Library Services Act Funds

An important factor in public library support since 1956 is funds provided under the Library Services Act, enacted by Congress in that year. A tabulation of appropriations received from this source for the past eight years follows:

North Carolina and Library Service Act Funds

Fiscal Year Ending June 30	*Amt. Appropriated by Congress*	*N.C. Allotment*	*Payments to N.C. Counties*
1957	$2,050,000	$ 40,000	$ 14,031
1958	5,000,000	181,775	137,436
1959	6,000,000	229,997	204,159
1960	7,431,000	302,331	195,159
1961	7,500,000	302,331	179,371
1962	7,500,000	310,305	214,887
1963	7,500,000	310,305	223,944
1964	7,500,000	309,703	236,132

North Carolina has qualified for the maximum amount available under the Act each year. The funds allocated to the counties were based upon rules and regulations adopted by the North Carolina Library Board. (See Appendix C.) Funds not used in payments to counties were assigned to the following purposes:

Administration of Federal Aid Program
Personnel
Books
Films
Developing Processing Center

The total income of North Carolina public libraries received from all sources in 1963-64, and the total expenditures for all purposes in the same year, are shown in the accompanying table, page 56, prepared by the North Carolina State Library. The amount of federal aid received did not bulk large proportionately, but it has a stimulating effect on library progress in general and made possible valuable programs which otherwise could not or probably would not have been undertaken.

Even greater things are expected of the Library Services and Construction Act passed by Congress in 1964. The new LSCA increases funds for services, continuing expenditures for salaries, books and other library materials, library equipment, and other operating expenses. A new title provides funds for public library construction. Also, urban as well as rural areas are reached. Sounder statewide planning is now possible because existing urban public libraries can become full partners in the development of strong library systems. Large urban libraries will be assisted in solving such special problems as working more effectively with the culturally deprived, the unemployed, and undereducated.

North Carolina Public Libraries Statistics
1963-1964

TOTAL INCOME

Source	*Amount*	
Municipal	$1,470,049.24	
County	2,079,798.67	
State Aid	427,616.00	
Federal Aid	236,131.63	
Other	400,764.46	
Balance from Previous Year	302,167.61	
Total Receipts and Balance	$4,916,527.61	
Total Capital Receipts	647,986.77	
GRAND TOTAL		$5,564,514.38

TOTAL EXPENDITURES:

Item	*Amount*	
Personnel	$2,773,737.72	
Library Materials	1,011,088.81	
Other	640,861.39	
Total Operating Expenses	$4,425,687.92	
Sites, Buildings, Additions	515,237.17	
Equipment	112,521.38	
Bookmobiles	36,325.39	
Total Capital Expenditures	$ 664,263.90	
Unexpended Balance	474,562.56	
GRAND TOTAL		$5,564,514.38

Per capita expenditure for library operation = 97¢

Emphasis under the new LSCA will be placed on strengthening the state library extension agency; the organization of library systems; centralization of cooperative library functions and services; recruitment and scholarship program, and in-service training conferences and workshops; surveys, studies, and research projects; grants-in-aid; and public information programs.

Thus, there will be greatly increased opportunities for North Carolina and other states to strengthen and expand public library services. For North Carolina, the federal allotments for services and construction and required matching funds for 1965 are:

Federal Allotment	*State and Local Matching*	*Federal Construction Allotment*	*Local Matching State and*	*Federal Percent*	*State Percent*
$594,357	$326,128	$726,111	$398,423	64.57	35.43

Circulation

Several aspects of circulation statistics call for comment. Applying the Wheeler-Goldhor recommendations for circulation per capita (ranging from 10 to 8.5 for communities from 1,000 to 100,000 in population, 8 for a population of 100,000 to 200,000, and 7 for a population of 200,000 to 500,000), no regional or county library in North Carolina approaches these minimum figures. Five of the twenty-seven municipal libraries exceed the suggested standard.

It is of interest to note that the per capita circulation in the regional libraries and the county libraries is almost identical.

The fact, previously discussed, that North Carolina has a rural population well above the national average, places a heavier load on bookmobiles to serve the rural areas and smaller communities. The state possesses 111 bookmobiles, and from these vehicles there were circulated in 1963-64 a total of 5,313,947 volumes out of an overall circulation of 15,018,227, or better than one-third—a striking indication of the effectiveness and importance of this service.

Service to children constitutes one of the major contributions of the American public library. This phase of the library has grown to such an extent as almost to overshadow service to adults. An increasing proportion of the load is being borne by the school library, but public library service to children will doubtless continue to be a leading activity. Recent figures assembled from a selected sample of thirty-eight representative American public libraries revealed that the percentages of juvenile and adult circulation were exactly equal, fifty percent to each group. In North Carolina, the ratios among the three types of public libraries in 1963-64 were as follows in the libraries which maintained separate statistics:

	Total Circulation	*Adult Circulation*	*Juvenile Circulation*
Regional Libraries	3,448,251	1,713,733	1,734,518
County Libraries	10,617,583	5,558,376	5,059,207
Municipal Libraries	698,392	361,491	336,901
TOTALS	14,764,226	7,633,600	7,130,626

Thus, the percentage of juvenile circulation runs close to the sampling of typical American public libraries, overall slightly below the fifty percent mark. It is gratifying to note, therefore, that North Carolina is rearing a new generation of eager readers. The statistics also emphasize the desirability of a state supervisor of public library service to children, and specialists on children's work on public library staffs.

Closely related is the matter of circulation of books to schools, handled almost entirely by bookmobile stops. Not all the libraries maintain separate records of this service. For the twelve regional libraries which had figures, the total school circulation was 357,916; and thirty-four county libraries reported a total of 859,775.

Another statistic which might be revealing, if available, is the number of registered borrowers. What proportion of the people actually use libraries regularly or occasionally and have gone to the effort to become eligible to borrow books by registering? Apparently the figures on this aspect of public library use are so fragmentary or out of date in most of the libraries as to have little significance.

Interlibrary loans, while not as impressive statistically as figures on general circulation, are important for several reasons: they make available for serious study and research books and periodicals of a scarce or specialized nature not widely held; they make unnecessary the duplication of expensive materials of restricted interest; and they encourage the spirit of cooperation among the libraries. In 1963-64, reported statistics on interlibrary loans were:

	Vols. Loaned	*Vols. Borrowed*	*Totals*
Regional Libraries	4,425	8,945	13,370
County Libraries	3,942	6,984	10,926
TOTALS	8,167	15,929	24,296

The disproportion between volumes loaned and volumes borrowed is explained, of course, by dependence of the public libraries on the resources of the State Library, the university libraries, and other collections. Also, several of the larger public libraries—Durham, Greensboro, Charlotte, and Winston-Salem—gave more than they received.

Library Cooperation

Deficiencies in resources and financial support are compensated for in part by cooperative programs among the libraries. A prime example is the union catalogs maintained by the State Library at Raleigh and the University of North Carolina Library at Chapel Hill; the first is mainly a record of public library holdings and the second of college and university collections, though there is some overlapping in the two catalogs. These bibliographical tools are of great value in locating titles for interlibrary loan. Fuller discussions of the union catalogs may be found in the chapters devoted to the state and university libraries.

Also valuable for location purposes are union lists of serials, such as the North Carolina Library Association's *Union List of Periodicals in Selected North Carolina Libraries* (1959); *A Union List of Social Science Periodicals Currently Received in the Libraries of Duke University, North Carolina State College, the University of North Carolina, and the Woman's College of the University of North Carolina* (1956); a similar list for scientific periodicals and serials in the same libraries, issued in 1954, and now in process of revision; a union list of perodicals compiled for Western North Carolina libraries (1964), and another for Charlotte area libraries planned for publication in 1965; and the *Union List of North Carolina Newspapers, 1751-1900* (1963).

Another aspect of interlibrary loans is the Interlibrary Loan Project, sponsored by the State Library, also previously reviewed. The purpose is to enrich resources by developing specialized collections in the principal public libraries of the state, in accordance with the accompanying list of "Special Interlibrary Loan Collections in North Carolina Public Libraries." These collections are being built up through financial aid from the State Library, with the understanding that materials in them will be available on loan to other libraries.

Special Interlibrary Loan Collections in North Carolina Public Libraries October 1962

Subject	*Library*	*Town*
Architecture	Pack Memorial Public Library	Asheville
Art	Olivia Raney Library	Raleigh
Automation	May Memorial Library	Burlington
Business and Industry	Greensboro Public Library	Greensboro
Drama and the Theatre	Wilson County Public Library	Wilson
Family Life and the Home	Durham Public Library	Durham
Foreign Languages and Literatures	Cumberland County Library	Fayetteville
Furniture, Design and Manufacture	High Point Public Library	High Point
Gardening and Landscape Gardening	Rowan Public Library	Salisbury
Minerals and Mineral Industries	Mitchell County Library	Bakersville
Music	Randolph County Library	Asheboro
Natural History	Sheppard Memorial Library	Greenville
The Negro	Richard B. Harrison Library	Raleigh

Subject	*Library*	*Town*
Recreation	Kinston Public Library	Kinston
Textiles: Knitting, Yarn Manufacturing and Machinery	Gaston County Public Library	Gastonia
Textiles: Weaving and Design, Chemistry and Dyeing, Synthetics	Public Library of Charlotte and Mecklenburg County	Charlotte
Vocational and Industrial Manuals	Public Library of Winston-Salem and Forsyth County	Winston-Salem

Centralizing Process

Potentially one of the most valuable of cooperative enterprises in which the public libraries of North Carolina are participating is the Processing Center in the State Library, begun in 1960. Any public library in the state may contract for service, and an increasing number of libraries are arranging to have their ordering, cataloging, and processing of books handled by this agency. The advantages are obvious, e.g., for acquisition purposes, there are savings in larger discounts on combined orders, and better bibliographical information available in the Center than in the individual libraries; for cataloging, standardized, centralized cataloging is superior in quality, and generally more efficient and economical, added to the fact that an acute shortage of catalogers exists throughout the country. A few expert catalogers, working together in a central department well equipped with bibliographical tools, can carry on a more productive operation than is possible under a decentralized system.

Reference has been made under other types of libraries, in the present report, to centralized cataloging and processing. A number of school districts in the state are arranging to have their library cataloging done centrally at the city or county level. Logically, here is an important potential area for cooperation between public and school libraries, since many of the same books are acquired by both and both require less technical cataloging procedures than do university and research libraries.

Another example of centralized processing is in the industrial education centers and technical institutes, for which all books are completely cataloged and processed by the Department of Community Colleges—Library Services, Raleigh. There, one professional librarian aided by a corps of seven clerical assistants (three typists, a stenographer, a machine operator to print catalog cards, and two clerks to paste and stamp) ordered, processed, and shipped out 45,000 volumes in one year.

The junior college libraries certainly, and the senior college libraries probably, would benefit greatly from a cooperative centralized program to relieve them of the staff, space, and other problems of technical processing, at an economical cost. The procedure would, of course, necessitate a considerable degree of standardization and a willingness on the part of individual libraries to accept a standardized product. The problems of centralized cataloging for large research libraries, such as Duke and the University of North Carolina, are currently being intensively studied by the Association of Research Libraries in cooperation with the Library of Congress.

Two aspects of centralized processing ought to be reviewed as they apply to the situation in North Carolina. First, should the central service be limited to cataloging, or would it be desirable to set up a program of complete processing—ordering, binding if needed, cataloging, classification, and labeling—so that the book would be ready for immediate circulation or shelving when it reaches the individual library? The latter scheme promises maximum economies, though subject to delays. Second, what size unit is best for centralized processing; e.g., a processing center covering the state, such as that now administered for public libraries by the State Library, or city, county, or regional units, as is the current practice for school libraries? An answer to this question may be provided by the pending development of high-speed mechanical or automation systems applied to library cataloging and other technical routines.

Audio-Visual Resources

Reference was made previously to collections of films, filmstrips, and recordings held by public libraries. The most significant activity in this field is the Adult Film Project. Since 1952 state aid funds have been used to purchase 16 mm films for loan through public libraries of the state. The film collection is maintained at the Bureau of Audio-Visual Education, Extension Department, University of North Carolina. Films are selected by public librarians at district and statewide previewing sessions. The sessions are planned and conducted by the Audio-Visual Resources Committee of the North Carolina Library Association's Public Libraries Section.

Public libraries of the state book films from the collection upon specific requests of library patrons, for use on set dates. Formerly, a block-booking system was followed, but the present policy is to issue films only for spot bookings. The State Library pays the Bureau of Audio-Visual Education $1.50 for each film booked by the public libraries.

In the selection of films, the Adult Film Program places special emphasis upon subjects which lend themselves to group discussion, such as intercultural relations, international understanding, and significant social problems. The collection also includes outstanding documentaries which represent the art of the motion picture. Films intended for classroom use are excluded, since these are the responsibility of the schools. The accompanying table, "N.C. Public Libraries Adult Film Project, Report of Use, July 1, 1963–June 30, 1964," illustrates

North Carolina Public Libraries Adult Film Project

Report of Use
July 1, 1963–June 30, 1964

Type of Audience		*1961-62*	*1962-63*	*1963-64*
Business and Industry	Showings Audience	293 7,323	383 10,986	295 7,892
Civic Clubs, Fraternal Organizations	Showings Audience	247 7,377	248 11,201	258 10,247
Church Groups	Showings Audience	1,279 48,473	2,009 55,325	1,709 61,035
Community [Scouts, PTA, Clubs, Y, Study Groups, Social Service Agencies (Health, Welfare, Charities)]	Showings Audience	1,687 67,602	1,610 61,411	2,070 85,596
Preview	Showings Audience	— —	— —	8 26
Home Showings	Showings Audience	439 3,974	206 1,983	96 1,061
Conval. Homes and Hospitals	Showings Audience	248 8,103	155 4,484	390 7,979
Library Showings	Showings Audience	655 23,632	543 20,851	579 25,514
Vocational and Professional Groups	Showings Audience	87 4,129	190 4,966	57 1,814
Military and Veterans' Groups	Showings Audience	12 462	31 907	143 4,897
Correctional Institutions	Showings Audience	11 1,515	2 70	309 10,747
TOTALS	Showings Audience	4,958 172,595	5,377 172,184	5,914 216,808

the types of audiences, the number of showings, and the size of audiences during the past three years.

It is clear that through this cooperative project the public libraries of North Carolina have access to richer and much more extensive film resources than would otherwise be available to them.

Regional Library Development

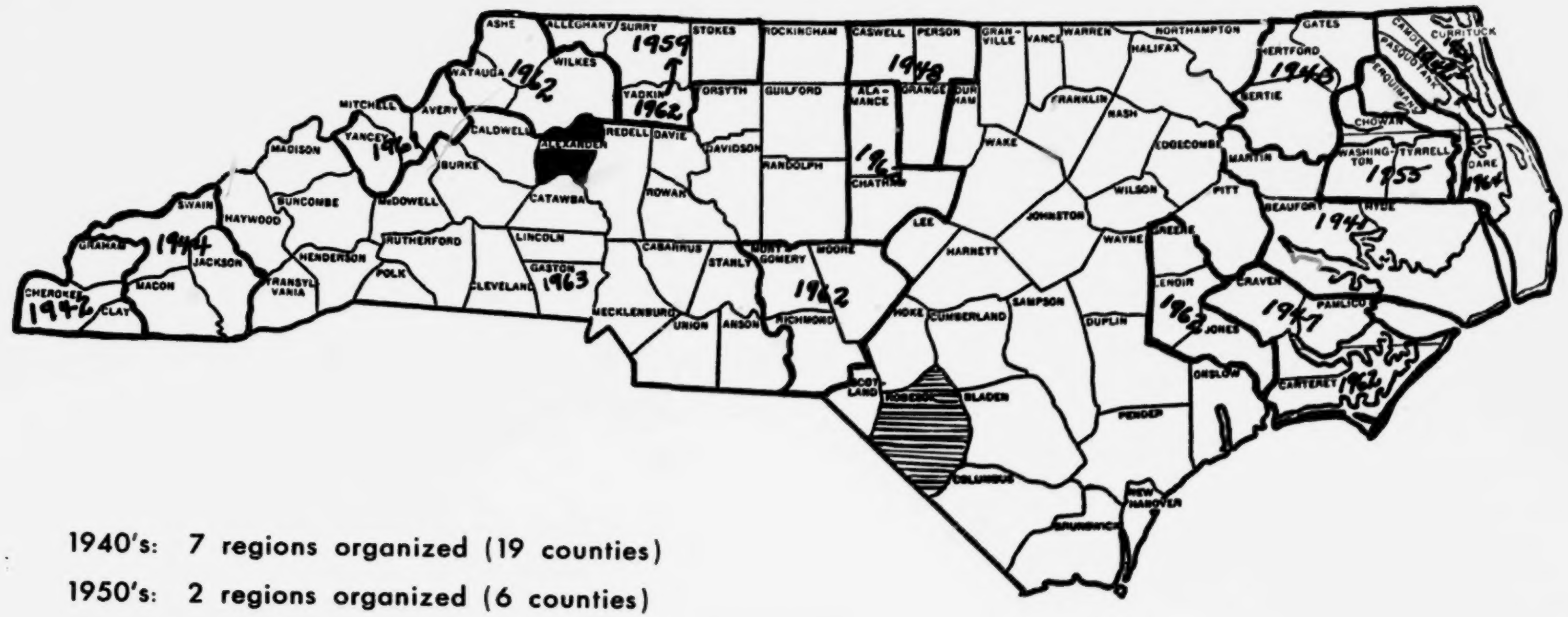
To take maximum advantage of the new Library Services and Construction Act and to extend further the types of library cooperation described above, it will be highly desirable for North Carolina to expand the regional library concept. As noted previously, forty-three counties are presently covered by fifteen regional library systems, but only three are serving a population of 100,000 or more each and five are in areas with less than 50,000 people each. As for the fifty-five county libraries, seven of the counties have populations exceeding 100,000, eighteen of the remainder are in counties with populations between 50,000 and 100,000, the minimum number generally recommended, and thirty, more than one-half, are serving counties with less than 50,000 population each, and in three cases with less than 10,000 each.

The geographical locations and areas covered by the present regional libraries are shown on the accompanying map, "North Carolina Regional Libraries," together with the dates of organization. After an auspicious beginning in the early nineteen-forties, the regional idea appears to have remained largely dormant for a considerable period. A majority of the regional libraries, covering twenty-six counties, have been established within the past decade.

What would be an ideal organization for a statewide system of public libraries? It is unlikely that any one plan will be universally acceptable. Nevertheless, certain basic principles should be observed, if possible. First of all, with the knowledge explosion and its concomitant vast increase in printed and other library materials, the independent local library is unable to meet the needs of the people of a community except in rather large cities, say with a minimum of 100,000, or preferably 200,000 population. Leading library authorities agree that library systems which unite all the public libraries of a major trading area into one cooperating library system represent the most satisfactory solution for providing library service at a reasonable cost. All the public libraries of a trade area would be open and available to all the people of the area, from the largest central public library to the local community library.

NORTH CAROLINA REGIONAL LIBRARIES

September 1964


ASHE
ALLEGHANY
SURRY
STOKES
ROCKINGHAM
CASWELL
PERSON
GRAN-VILLE
VANCE
WARREN
NORTHAMPTON
GATES
CURRITUCK
CAMDEN
PASQUOTANK
PERQUIMANS
HERTFORD
HALIFAX
WATAUGA
WILKES
1962
1959
YADKIN
1962
FORSYTH
GUILFORD
ALA-MANCE
ORANGE
DURHAM
1948
FRANKLIN
NASH
BERTIE
CHOWAN
1943
MITCHELL
AVERY
CALDWELL
ALEXANDER
IREDELL
DAVIE
DAVIDSON
RANDOLPH
CHATHAM
WAKE
EDGECOMBE
MARTIN
WASHING-TON
TYRRELL
DARE
1964
1955
MADISON
YANCEY
1961
BURKE
CATAWBA
ROWAN
LEE
JOHNSTON
WILSON
PITT
BEAUFORT
HYDE
1941
SWAIN
HAYWOOD
BUNCOMBE
McDOWELL
RUTHERFORD
LINCOLN
CABARRUS
STANLY
MONT-GOMERY
MOORE
HARNETT
WAYNE
GREENE
GRAHAM
1944
JACKSON
HENDERSON
POLK
CLEVELAND
GASTON
1963
MECKLENBURG
UNION
ANSON
RICHMOND
1962
HOKE
CUMBERLAND
SAMPSON
DUPLIN
LENOIR
1962
JONES
CRAVEN
1947
PAMLICO
CHEROKEE
1942
CLAY
MACON
TRANSYL-VANIA
SCOT-LAND
ROBESON
BLADEN
PENDER
ONSLOW
CARTERET
1962
COLUMBUS
NEW HANOVER
BRUNSWICK

1940's: 7 regions organized (19 counties)

1950's: 2 regions organized (6 counties)

1960's: 6 regions organized, 3 enlarged (20 counties)

As of September 1964: 15 regions including 45 counties

As developed elsewhere, a library system provides all or most of the following services to its member libraries: receives and administers state financial aid; assists in the maintenance of an interlibrary reference collection and central reference service; establishes a book pool from which member libraries can borrow to augment local collections; provides rotating collections of special interest books; operates bookmobiles and book stations to provide library service for area residents who are not served by community libraries; operates a central service unit which performs certain clerical and business duties for member libraries; provides various advisory services through individual consultation, workshops, and interlibrary conferences; encourages and assists in the establishment of new libraries.

The geographical size of a library system is largely determined by population density. The optimum figure of 200,000 people is widely regarded as the minimum number which can support the services and resources needed, including a reference collection of at least 100,000 adult nonfiction books. A leading example of public library service provided through a group of systems is New York state, where three types of system organization may be found:

1. *Consolidated systems*, usually found in large cities, with central and branch libraries, run as single, autonomous units, with all libraries under the direct control of a single administrator and a single library board.
2. *Federated systems*, established on a county basis, with local libraries in each county retaining their autonomy and contracting with the county library for services and financial aid.
3. *Cooperative systems*, established by action of independent local libraries, with a board of trustees, a system headquarters unit, a central library to house the interlibrary loan collection, and furnishing a variety of services to the local libraries.

Given North Carolina's geographical situation and population distribution, it is recommended that a thorough research study be undertaken to determine what would constitute a satisfactory and efficient plan of organization by library systems for the state. Preliminary studies by qualified individuals and committees suggest that as few as ten or a dozen systems would be enough to give complete coverage of the state, centering in such communities as Asheville, Charlotte, Winston-Salem, Gastonia, Greensboro, Raleigh, Fayetteville, Kinston, Greenville, Wilmington, and Elizabeth City. The central library is usually the largest public library in the area at the time the system is established.

A supplementary plan under consideration or in practice in New York, Pennsylvania, Illinois, and elsewhere is the designation of several reference or resource library centers, which receive subsidies to furnish service to scholars, researchers, and other serious library users outside their normal clienteles. In North Carolina, the logical centers would be Chapel Hill, Duke, and the combined resources of state-supported libraries in Raleigh.

The advantages of regional library systems of adequate size may be summarized as follows:

1. The creation of a system virtually ends the problem of nonresident library use; libraries serve people from outside their city or village boundaries as members of the system.
2. The problem of overlapping political jurisdictions is ended, because the system encompasses large areas within one uniform library area.
3. People are free to use the library nearest them that most readily fills their specific needs; they need not be concerned about nonresidency, limitations of the local collection, or where they do their shopping.
4. The needless duplication of reference materials, films, and special subject materials is avoided in a large system.
5. Special personnel, such as adult education leaders, subject specialists, and children's literature specialists, may be pooled within the system and thus become available to all member libraries, no matter how small.
6. Bookmobile service to sparsely settled areas can be provided on a system-wide basis where no individual library could economically provide such service.
7. Cataloging and processing can be done more economically at one central point in the system (or as in North Carolina, on a statewide basis), and free local library staff members for their important functions of book selection and work with the public.
8. Students and the general public can have access to a reference and resource collection far better in quality and greater in depth than their local library could possibly provide alone.
9. System-wide use of material can allow purchase of specialized business, science, art, foreign language, and other subject materials only the largest library would otherwise be able to purchase.

In brief, a regional library system of sufficient size can provide film and record services, centralized processing, specialized personnel, greater depth of resources through quick interlibrary loans, service to sparsely settled areas, superior reference service, and rotating book collections.

The primary question to be faced by everyone eager to see North Carolina move forward on a broad front in public library development is this: How can the resistance of librarians, governments, and the public be overcome in order to organize for the provision of library service on a larger scale? Or stated in another way, if regionalization is to be furthered, how are the problems of organization and finance to be solved? These are matters which the Governor's Commission on Library Resources, the State Library Board, the able and experienced staff of the North Carolina State Library, the public library leaders of the state, library boards of trustees, and other friends of libraries are quite capable of resolving, if they will bring their combined influence and abilities to bear on finding the correct answers.

Whatever form of organization is agreed upon ultimately, increased financial support is essential. Of the total income of North Carolina public libraries in 1963-64, $5,564,514, state aid accounted for only 7.7 percent and federal aid 4.2 percent. The public libraries of the state have remained a local responsibility for the most part. The legal status of public libraries in North Carolina is even somewhat unclear. They are not mentioned in the state's Constitution. Financial support for public libraries, as legally interpreted, falls under Article VII, Section 6, dealing with Municipal Corporations, which states: "No county, city, town, or other municipal corporation shall contract any debt, pledge its faith, or loan its credit, nor shall any tax be levied or collected by any officers of the same except for the necessary expenses thereof, unless approved by a majority of those who shall vote thereon in any election held for such purpose."

In the case of Westbrook v. Southern Pines (215 N.C. 20) the legal opinion was: "A public library is not a necessary expense. The town authorities are without power to pledge the faith and credit of the town to procure a grant for the erection of a public library without a majority vote of the qualified electors nor to expend moneys in the equipment, support and maintenance of such an institution." Other court decisions have outlawed airports, hospitals, and recreation programs, without a popular referendum.

The present North Carolina Library Law provides for the use of non-tax funds for the support of a public library, and for the use of tax funds providing this use has been approved by a vote of the people. Counties and municipalities may hold elections to vote a tax of any amount designated up to fifteen cents. Relatively few governmental units have voted such tax support. The list is as follows:

Governmental Units in North Carolina Which Have Voted Tax for Support of Public Libraries

Counties

Anson
Caldwell
Cumberland
Davidson
Gaston
Granville
McDowell
Mecklenburg
Montgomery
Polk
Rockingham
Rutherford
Sampson
Union
Cherokee

Municipalities

Black Mountain
Granite Falls
Greensboro
Henderson
Hickory
High Point
Mt. Airy
Pine Bluff
Statesville
Washington
Weldon

So far as the counties and municipalities are concerned, this situation is unlikely to change materially. Most communities are seeking sources of revenue to relieve the property tax rather than adding to it. The logical alternative is increased state support for the public libraries of North Carolina, following the pattern of aid to public schools, leaving to the local communities the opportunity of supplementing the basic state support, if they choose. Such a plan would achieve a reasonable evenness in public library service throughout the state.

Physical Facilities

Detailed facts were submitted by the public libraries concerning their space situations. The range is from an ancient converted mansion erected in the 1770's to new, modern, well planned spacious buildings, occupied in 1964. Few of the buildings erected before 1940 were designed as libraries; those housed in old homes, county courthouses, and similar makeshift quarters have adapted their space as effectively as possible for library service. A considerable number are occupying rented areas, and they may or may not have a building separate from other activities. Seating space for readers varies from none in some of the regional library headquarters to as much as 260 in the new Guilford County Library. There are like variations in space for books and other materials. In practically all cases where libraries have public service areas, reading rooms for adults and children are separate, as is desirable.

The overall building situation obviously is mixed. The number of libraries erected since 1950, especially in the larger communities, shows gratifying progress and is indicative of the willingness of citizens to support library needs. Too many regional, county, and municipal libraries, however, are still operating under crowded, substandard space conditions which inevitably reduce the efficiency of their services. Such essentials as storage for audio-visual materials, workrooms, rest rooms for staff and public use, air conditioning, and adequate lighting are frequently missing. Perhaps the new Library Services and Construction Act, under "Title II: Public Library Construction," will make possible a beginning toward correcting the most inadequate building conditions. According to a memorandum issued by the North Carolina State Library on April 16, 1964, applications for federal funds for construction will be received from local government, county and municipal, or regional library boards which have no present facilities, or have facilities which are inadequate, to develop good library service to the area. Adequacy of facilities will be determined by stated standards for book, reader, and staff space.

In passing upon applications for federal grants, first priority will be given to regional and county library system headquarters libraries and their branches. Town libraries in a county or regional library system will be regarded as branches of this system if so classified by the county or regional library board. Second priority will be given to municipal libraries and their branches operating independently of a county or regional system.

More complete data on application forms, matching funds required, construction standards, and other details are contained in the State Library's April 16, 1964, memorandum.

Personnel

In submitting its state plan to the U.S. Office of Education's Library Services Branch, as required under the Library Services Act, the North Carolina State Library Board pointed out that a major problem holding back development of larger systems is the acute shortage of professional librarians. The two new regions lack full staffs. A third region might have been closer to organization had personnel been available. Good programs are built around personnel and funds must be available to pay them.

The ALA standard states, "The staff in each library system should include persons professionally trained in the various main services specified . . . a library system may need more than one specialist in several of these fields, including subject specialists as needed. In a system serving 100,000 people, for example, at least 15 professional librarians will be needed, distributed over these several categories." The North Carolina standard specifies, "The ratio of staff to the number of people residing in the area should be one full-time staff member for every 3,000 people. One-third of the staff should be professional librarians certified by the North Carolina Library Certification Board."

How far short the public libraries of North Carolina are in meeting the national and state standards may be judged by the accompanying tabulation which reveals a total of 166 professional personnel in all the regional and county libraries combined, as of March 3, 1964.

Number of Professional Personnel in North Carolina Public Library Systems

(Full-time equivalent)

Albemarle (Bertie Gates Hertford)	1
Hertford (N)	
Appalachian (Ashe Watauga Wilkes)	1
AMY (Avery Mitchell Yancey)	1
BHM (Beaufort Hyde Martin)	1
Central N.C. (Alamance Chatham)	5
Craven-Pamlico-Carteret	2
Fontana (Jackson Macon Swain)	1
Gaston-Lincoln	5
Hyconeechee (Caswell Orange Person	1
Nantahala (Cherokee Clay Graham)	1
Neuse (Greene Jones Lenoir)	4
Northwestern (Alleghany Stokes Surry Yadkin)	3
Pasquotank-Camden	1
Pettigrew (Chowan Tyrrell Washington)	1
Sandhill (Montgomery Moore Richmond)	1
Anson	0
Bladen	1
Brunswick	0
Buncombe	3
Burke	1
Cabarrus	1
Caldwell (in area)	2
Catawba	2
Cleveland	1
Columbus	0
Cumberland	2.5
Currituck Dare	1
Davidson	2
Davie	1
Duplin	1
Durham (W)	6
(N)	
Edgecombe	2
Forsyth	16
Franklin	1
Granville	2
Guilford	
Greensboro	15
High Point	4
Halifax	0
Harnett	0
Haywood	1
Henderson	1½
Hoke	0
Iredell	4
Johnston	1
Lee	1
McDowell	0
Madison	0
Mecklenburg	29
Nash	2
New Hanover	3
Northampton	1
Onslow	1
Pender	1
Perquimans	1
Pitt	3
Polk	1
Randolph	1
Rockingham	1
Rowan	2
Rutherford	1
Sampson	0
Scotland	1
Stanly	1
Transylvania	1
Union	1
Vance	1
Wake (W)	5
(N)	3
Warren (W)	1
(N)	
Wayne	1
Wilson	5
	166

No County Library

Alexander

Robeson

As pointed out elsewhere, a national shortage of professional librarians exists, and is likely to continue into the indefinite future. Problems of recruiting and library education are reviewed by Ray Carpenter, of the University of North Carolina School of Library Science faculty, in Appendix D. A serious deterrent to persuading capable persons to enter the profession is the generally low standard of salaries prevailing in all types of public libraries in the state.

Nevertheless, the acute shortage of personnel should not be used as an excuse to lower the qualifications for appointments to professional positions in libraries. Protection against such a contingency is provided by the regulations for certification of public librarians, administered by the North Carolina Public Library Certification Board. Under the General Statutes of North Carolina, Chapter 125-9, regulations were recently revised, stating: "On and after January 1, 1964, ungraded, permanent, professional certificates will be issued to applicants who qualify under one of the following specifications:

> a) Hold a fifth-year graduate degree (B.S. in L.S., M.S. in L.S., or the equivalent) from a library school accredited by the American Library Association at the time his degree was awarded; or,
>
> b) Hold a master's degree in librarianship from an institution of higher education which is not accredited by the American Library Association but which is approved by a national, regional, or state accrediting body, and have completed one year of professional experience in a public library; or,
>
> c) Hold a bachelor's degree from an institution of higher education approved by a national, regional, or state accrediting body which includes a minor sequence in library science, and, have completed not less than 15 semester hours (24 quarter hours) of graduate study in librarianship in a school accredited by the American Library Association, and, have completed not less than two years of professional experience in a public library. The total library science content in undergraduate and graduate study programs combined shall aggregate not less than 30 semester hours (45 quarter hours).
>
> In determining the eligibility of an applicant for certification under (b) and (c), the Board will be guided by the American Library Association accrediting standard that the formal study program of the librarian must exhibit appropriate balance between general and professional education, and that professional content in library science shall constitute approximately one-fifth of the total study program. Applicants whose preparation in general education (liberal arts and sciences) does not meet this standard will not be eligible for certification under sections (b) and (c).
>
> Applicants who, on the effective date of these regulations, have begun a program of study to qualify them for a Professional Certificate, Grade II, under the provisions of the 1959 regulations of this Board will be granted

> ungraded, permanent, professional certificates upon completion of their study, providing that the requirements for the Professional Certificate, Grade II, as stated in the 1959 regulations are met in full on or before January 1, 1967.

North Carolina was one of the first states to establish a legal system of certification of librarians, and its well-administered program should be continued and supported for the long-range benefit of library users and the library profession.

The Local Public Library and the State Library

The special relationships existing between the North Carolina State Library and the public libraries were pointed out in the previous chapter, and should be re-emphasized here. Under the 1955 statute establishing the State Library in its present form, the Library is charged with aiding, promoting and encouraging library development throughout North Carolina. In her *Guidebook for Trustees of North Carolina Public Libraries* (Chapel Hill: Institute of Government, 1959) Ruth Mace notes that in addition to its function as a coordinator of public library activities on a state-wide basis, the State Library assists the local public library in the following ways:

1. THE STATE LIBRARY PROVIDES ADVISORY AND CONSULTATIVE SERVICES TO LIBRARY ADMINISTRATORS AND TRUSTEES. For this purpose it maintains a staff of librarians who travel throughout the state providing assistance on all phases of library service. The State Library also serves as a library personnel clearing house. It co-operates with library organizations in sponsoring workshops and institutes for librarians and trustees. It prepares and/or assists with the preparation of handbooks and manuals on library procedure. It prepares and distributes monthly a "Book Suggestion" list to aid libraries in selection of current books.
2. THE STATE LIBRARY SUPPLEMENTS THE RESOURCES AND SERVICES OF LOCAL LIBRARIES through the following means: (a) it fills inter-library loan requests or refers these requests to the proper sources; (b) it provides reference and bibliographic service; (c) it provides service for the blind including braille and talking books.
3. THE STATE LIBRARY PROVIDES INFORMATIONAL SERVICES FOR LIBRARIANS AND TRUSTEES. It publishes and distributes a monthly "News Letter" which serves as a clearing house of library news and information. It helps prepare and distributes a quarterly memorandum for trustees.
4. THE STATE LIBRARY ADMINISTERS STATE AND FEDERAL FINANCIAL AID PROGRAMS for county and regional libraries.

Obviously a system of public library service of the size and complexity of North Carolina's demands able leadership at the state level. The remarkable progress which libraries in the state have made in recent years can be attributed in considerable part to the stimulation, encouragement, and intelligent counsel provided by the State Library to the public librarians, and to the educational campaign constantly carried on with legislators and other citizens to persuade them of the value of good library service. The maintenance and strengthening of the close relationships between the State and public libraries will be to their mutual advantage in the future, as they have been in the past.

PUBLIC OPINION POLL

A number of members of the Governor's Commission on Library Resources participated in a sampling of public opinion on public library service in North Carolina, using interviews and questionnaires to obtain the views of representative citizens, including professional men and women, business leaders, housewives, students, and the general public. By counties, communities, and number of interviewees, the coverage was as follows:

Beaufort	
Aurora	3
Bath	2
Belhaven	2
Chocowinty	1
Washington	5
Bertie	
Windsor	2
Brunswick	
Long Beach	1
Southport	19
Buncombe	
Black Mountain	1
Weaverville	2
Cleveland	
Shelby	17
Cumberland	
Fayetteville	1
Davidson	
Thomasville	1
Durham	
Durham	19
Franklin	
Franklinton	5
Louisburg	1
Gaston	
Belmont	1
Gastonia	12
Granville	
Creedmoor	1
Guilford	
High Point	24
Henderson	
Hendersonville	1
Hertford	
Ahoskie	3
Murfreesboro	1
Winton	1
Hyde	
Engelhard	2
Swan Quarter	1
Martin	
Williamston	3
Mecklenburg	
Charlotte	15
Cornelius	1
Davidson	1
Matthews	1
Mint Hill	1
Pineville	1
New Hanover	
Wilmington	19
Northampton	
Jackson	3
Pendleton	2
Seaboard	3
Person	
Roxboro	20
Polk	
Columbus	1
Richmond	
Hamlet	2
Hoffman	1
Marston	1
Rockingham	10
Robeson	
Lumberton	7
Red Springs	3
Shannon	1
Rockingham	
Reidsville	3
Transylvania	
Brevard	1
Wake	
Raleigh	1
Wilson	
Elm City	1
Wilson	16

Thus, there were 250 persons polled from twenty-eight counties and fifty-two communities. There was a good distribution by sexes, age groups, and races. Whether by design or because they were the most frequent library users, 135 of the interviewees, more than one-half, had some college background, ranging from one year in a junior college to Ph.D. and M.D. degrees. About fifty, or twenty percent, had high school educations. The occupations of the group as a whole are indicative of the variety of interests served by the modern American public library. Most numerous were teachers, ministers, salesmen, housewives, college and high school students, secretaries, accountants and bookkeepers, writers, and librarians. Other vocations included were:

Artist
Banker
Beautician
Chemist
Clerk
Corporation Executive
Dietitian
Draftsman
Engineer
Farmer
Fireman
Home Demonstration Agent
Insurance Salesman
Investment Broker
Janitor
Landscape Architect
Lawyer
Magazine Editor
Mortician
Newspaper Distributor
Nurse
Personnel Manager
Physician
Porter
Postoffice Worker
Principal (high school)
Printer
Register of Deeds
Seamstress
Service Station Operator
Social Worker
Storekeeper
TV Promoter

In answer to the question, "What are your special interests, such as a particular subject or type of material?" most frequently listed were various branches of history, biography, science, art, travel, music, religion, fiction (historical, science, detective, and general), American and English literature, education, politics, home economics, economics and business. Other subjects listed by one or more respondents included:

Accounting
Archeology
Architecture
Astronomy
Atomic Energy
Baking
Biology
Birds
Careers
Child Study
Chemistry
Church Affairs
Community Relations
Construction
Crafts
Current Affairs
Dogs
Engineering
Farming
Flowers
Folklore
Gardening
Geology and Gems
Hobbies
Horses
Interior Decoration
Juvenile Delinquency
Law
Machine Design
Mathematics
Medicine
Mental Health
Nature Study
Negro History
Philosophy
Photography
Physics
Poetry
Psychology
Radio and Television
Recreation
Sailing
School Administration
Sociology
Sports and Games
Taxation
Theatre
Theology
Writing

These varied interests are reflected in replies to the next two questions: "Do you need books and magazines which the library is unable to supply?" and "Is the library's book collection well selected from your point of view?" General readers usually responded that the library's resources were well selected and adequate to meet their needs. The library users with specialized interests, however, were likely to answer that the collections were too general for their purposes, not sufficiently developed in depth, contained too much obsolete material and not enough up-to-date references. As a consequence, they frequently were forced to use other libraries. Such individuals are much aided, of course, by interlibrary cooperation.

The readers next were asked: "Are new books made available without serious delay?" and "Is the library staff helpful in finding information requested?" The great majority of answers to both queries were in the affirmative, with commendations for the efficiency and helpfulness of the librarians. The chief problem in connection with the first question was that library funds were inadequate to keep up with the many important new books being published.

Three questions related to physical facilities and hours of service: "Is the location of the library convenient for you?" "Are the library's hours for service convenient and satisfactory for you?" "Is the library building a pleasant place to read, work, and study?" On the matter of location, the most frequent complaint was that the library was housed on the second floor and many persons objected to the climb. Library hours, especially in smaller communities, were often reported to be too short and recommendations for extending the schedules were made. Library buildings came in for many critical comments: nearly always too small and crowded, poorly lighted and ventilated, noisy, etc.

Replies to the question, "Do you use other libraries besides the public library?" showed that readers draw upon a variety of library resources beyond the community library. This was particularly true of persons with specialized interests, as previously mentioned. Most often cited were interlibrary loans obtained through the State Library, Duke University, the University of North Carolina, and various college libraries. Major sources also were other public libraries, school libraries, church libraries, and special libraries, such as law.

Answers to the question, "As you see it, what is the library's most important function?" revealed much about the public attitude toward public library service. The public library is widely regarded as an important community center, serving such functions as an indispensable information source, promoter of culture, a center for continuing education, and provider of entertainment for all ages.

Finally, the readers were asked, "What suggestions do you have for improving your library?" The responses gave proof that library users were fully aware of the library's special problems, were sympathetic to them, and anxious to see them solved. Over and over again, new library buildings or other added space, better lighting, and air conditioning were urged. Many pleaded for increased book budgets, more books, more technical books and periodicals, more books for specialized study, more up-to-date books, more depth in collections, more recordings. Also mentioned by a number of respondents was the need for larger library staffs and improved salaries for librarians.

These considered opinions by a representative group of influential and intelligent citizens merit careful study by librarians and public library boards of trustees. The comments are generally constructive and highly pertinent to present conditions.

Summary

The public libraries of North Carolina are performing a major educational function. The concept of broad regional units of organization is becoming well established in the state, and in this direction lies the best hope for comprehensive service to all citizens of North Carolina, urban and rural.

Despite the many commendable accomplishments of the past, public library standards in North Carolina are still distressingly low in such matters as the number of books per capita, total book holdings, volumes added annually, number of periodical subscriptions, the number of staff members, per capita expenditures for public library support, per capita circulation of books, and physical facilities for libraries. Strong state and federal support will be required to bring the public libraries of the state up to nationally-recognized standards; local financing alone will never be fully adequate to do the job, any more than it was for the public schools. Also, the legal status of public libraries in North Carolina is seriously in need of clarification.

American public libraries are internationally recognized as the most progressive in the world. They are unique among society's educational forces, serving as school and college for millions, and bringing tangible benefits to industry, business, and the professions. But neither in North Carolina or in most other regions of the United States are they yet good enough. The goal of making them better ought to receive a high priority in North Carolina and elsewhere throughout the nation.

CHAPTER 4

North Carolina's Two Great Universities

BY ANY REASONABLE STANDARDS—regional, national, or international—North Carolina possesses two major universities, Duke University and the University of North Carolina. Their contributions to the cultural, economic, intellectual, industrial, and scientific advance of the state, the South, and the nation, especially since the beginning of the present century, have been of inestimable value.

The University of North Carolina was the first of the public universities in the United States to open its doors, in 1795. Thus for 170 years, the great state university at Chapel Hill has been an integral part of the life and progress of the state. An important educational milestone, dating from 1931, was the creation of the Consolidated University of North Carolina, placing under one administrative structure the University at Chapel Hill, the North Carolina State College at Raleigh (established in 1887), and the North Carolina Woman's College at Greensboro (established in 1891). The consolidation permitted the allocation of functions within the whole University. The chief purpose was, as Dr. Louis R. Wilson stressed in his history of the Consolidated University, "to transform the institutions into a great, unified, modern state university which, though located on three campuses, would be so modified as to provide instruction, research, and service to the public for undergraduate, graduate, and professional students, and North Carolina generally."

As was doubtless anticipated, to some extent at least, the path has been far from smooth for the Consolidated University, as it has evolved and grown during the past thirty years. Budgetary provisions, though increasing, have never been more than barely adequate; complicated administrative controls imposed by the state have seriously hampered educational policy making and controls; the second world war forced the University to move in new directions; the question of the admission of Negroes threatened controversy, but was satisfactorily resolved by the acceptance of qualified applicants; and the post-war period brought with it the perplexities associated with rapidly rising enrollments. Nevertheless, the Consolidated University has continued to move steadily forward on many fronts, helping to meet the heavy demands made by a complex society for more persons with professional, technical, or graduate training in virtually every field.

Duke University at Durham, one of the country's leading privately endowed universities, achieved university status in 1924, though under various names its origin can be traced back to 1839. In many respects, Duke complements the University of North Carolina, and a spirit of healthy competition over the years has vastly stimulated the educational progress of both these two famous institutions, located only ten miles distance from each other. Duke's professional colleges of engineering, nursing, medicine, law, forestry, and theology rank high among the nation's schools in their fields; in part they overlap, but to a considerable degree extend and supplement the University of North Carolina's program.

For 1963-64, the student enrollments in the universities were as follows:

	Undergraduate	*Graduate and Professional*	*Total*
Duke University	3,958	2,463	6,421
University of North Carolina			
Chapel Hill	8,588	1,827	10,415
Greensboro	3,192	480	3,672
Raleigh	7,044	1,156	8,200

Being a private institution with more control over its destiny, Duke plans a rather moderate increase in enrollment during the years immediately ahead, despite the growing numbers of college-age students in the population. For 1970, the projected figure is 4,296 undergraduates and 3,578 graduate and professional, a total of 7,874, with most of the growth to come in the graduate and professional divisions.

At the University of North Carolina in Chapel Hill, on the other hand, it is anticipated that the growth rate over the next six years will be as follows:

1964-65	11,127	1966-67	12,755	1968-69	13,970
1965-66	12,091	1967-68	13,380	1969-70	14,665

Similar percentage increases are projected for the other campuses of the University, at Greensboro and Raleigh. Naturally, the rapid expansion will have a direct impact on library services.

Also affecting the use of libraries—some experts estimate in a four or five to one ratio for undergraduates and a two to three ratio for graduate students—is the number of faculty members. The figures for 1963-64 are:

	Full-Time	*Part-time*	*Total*
Duke University	708	125	933
University of North Carolina			
Chapel Hill	918	195	1,113
Greensboro	221	20	241
Raleigh	380	228	608

Status of Libraries

In 1935, Dr. Louis Round Wilson made a study of library centers in the United States, of not over fifty miles radius (airline), containing 500,000 volumes or more. At that time, the Chapel Hill–Durham center ranked thirty-fourth in the nation, with slightly over one million volumes. A follow-up survey twenty years later revealed that by 1955 the Chapel Hill–Durham–Greensboro–Raleigh axis had climbed from thirty-fourth to twenty-first in the country, and held three and a quarter million volumes. In those two decades, that is, the book collections had tripled in size. If the investigation were brought up to date, the North Carolina center would doubtless rank even higher than ten years ago, for the growth has been continuous among all the principal institutions of the area.

In Duke University and the University of North Carolina, the state of North Carolina has two of the South's seven university libraries containing more than one million volumes each. In total number of volumes, Duke ranks at the top of the seven. Library holdings for 1963-64 were reported as follows:

	No. of Volumes	*Vols. Added 1963-64*	*Av. No. of Vols. Added 1959-64*	*No. of Items Non-book Materials*	*No. of Periodical Subscriptions*
Duke University	1,648,774	56,102	56,408	3,899,704	16,656 (serials)
University of North Carolina					
Chapel Hill	1,234,893	62,855	51,267	4,183,400	14,122 (serials)
Greensboro	234,980	14,518	10,783	5,652	1,330
Raleigh	297,440	28,510	20,961	16,600	4,162

In addition to the volume count, the University of North Carolina noted holdings of microforms as follows: Chapel Hill, 202,151; Greensboro, 12,098; and Raleigh, 165,942. These microfilm, microcard, and microprint items are usually reproductions of rare books, periodicals, newspapers, and manuscripts, and are therefore useful supplements to the book collections. The Duke Library reported 78,737 microforms processed and available for use.

Information concerning special collections in the university libraries is contained in a later chapter of the present report. A listing of the collections at this point will emphasize the fact that the libraries are as strong qualitatively as they are quantitatively.

The Duke University Library holds important specialized collections on the following subjects: Goethe, Byron, Coleridge, Dante, Southern history, folklore, French literature, the Philippines, Chinese history and culture, Italian and comparative literature, Walt Whitman, architectural history, medical history, Wesleyana and British Methodism, French history, Latin American history (with emphasis on Peru, Brazil, Ecuador, Bolivia, Uruguay, and Colombia), American history and literature relating to the South Atlantic region, the Negro, and utopias.

The University of North Carolina Library at Chapel Hill lists special collections in these fields: Southern history (3,560,627 manuscripts), North Caroliniana (80,813 volumes and 157,000 other pieces), the Negro, history of books (744 incunabula and 2,000 manuscripts and other pieces), Shakespeare, Sir Walter Raleigh, Samuel Johnson, Dickens, Cruikshank, Thackeray, Napoleonic history, city and regional planning, Scandinavian literature and philology, George Bernard Shaw, World War I and II, graphic arts, Thomas Wolfe, American drama, Spanish drama, folklore, Latin American studies, Southern literature, Romance languages, proverbs, and maps.

On the Greensboro campus, there are special collections on women, physical education, juvenile literature, historical textbooks, and the dance. In the State College Library at Raleigh, special collections relate to agriculture, genetics, entomology, statistics, forestry, textiles, design, various branches of engineering, architecture, and horticulture.

Financial Support

An analysis of library expenditures in the two universities shows a steady upward trend over the past five years. The figures for the Duke Library were as follows:

	1959-60	*1960-61*	*1961-62*	*1962-63*	*1963-64*
Total Expenditures	$770,953	$876,031	$1,106,809	$1,207,447	$1,330,954
Books, Periodicals, Binding	286,890	362,820	480,416	463,836	518,466
Salaries and Wages	438,214	477,809	570,014	692,703	763,671

The Duke Library's operations are supported principally by University appropriations, though eight to ten percent of the income each year is derived from endowments, gifts, and library fees. For 1963-64, for example, of the total library expenditures of $1,330,954, $112,109 was derived from an annual library fee charged undergraduate students and $33,973 from endowments and gifts.

For the same five years, the University of North Carolina Library at Chapel Hill reported these expenditures:

	1959-60	*1960-61*	*1961-62*	*1962-63*	*1963-64*
Total Expenditures	$802,869	$871,040	$1,051,696	$1,136,384	$1,344,253
Books, Periodicals, Binding	286,579	346,116	425,589	467,202	551,181
Salaries and Wages	482,022	490,267	577,135	630,103	740,307

The sources of the Library's financial support in 1963-64 were 92.5 percent from state appropriations and 7.5 percent from gifts and endowments.

Similar trends are observable in the libraries at Greensboro and Raleigh. For the University of North Carolina at Greensboro, the figures are:

	1959-60	*1960-61*	*1961-62*	*1962-63*	*1963-64*
Total Expenditures	$154,503	$159,154	$199,993	$207,959	$292,746
Books, Periodicals, Binding	53,776	55,905	74,988	77,546	147,600
Salaries and Wages	91,867	94,841	109,321	121,630	134,774

For North Carolina State of the University of North Carolina at Raleigh, the following figures were reported:

	1959-60	*1960-61*	*1961-62*	*1962-63*	*1963-64*
Total Expenditures	$297,525	$304,956	$400,148	$441,677	$587,919
Books, Periodicals, Binding	119,969	120,381	180,374	203,482	313,375
Salaries and Wages	169,256	176,452	205,712	223,039	251,144

Virtually all the financial support of the Greensboro and Raleigh libraries came from state appropriations: 96 percent for the first and 99 percent for the latter.

A standard of five percent of an institution's total educational and general expenditures is widely—though not universally—accepted as a proper proportion for the maintenance of strong library service. Applying the standard to Duke University and the three campuses of the University of North Carolina produces the following figures for 1963-64:

	Total Educational and General Expenditures	*Total Library Expenditures*	*Percentage*
Duke University	$26,108,837	$1,330,954	5.1
University of North Carolina			
Chapel Hill	34,500,000 (Est.)	1,344,253	3.9
Greensboro	4,040,054	292,746	7.2
Raleigh	13,377,258	587,919	4.4

Thus Duke is slightly above the recommended minimum, the University of North Carolina at Greensboro substantially above, and Chapel Hill and Raleigh substandard.

Another device frequently used for measuring the adequacy of financial support for college and university libraries is the expenditure per student. There are no exact standards here, though some of the accrediting associations have recommended per capita levels of support and one can study norms among institutions of recognized quality. Also financial support ought to be adjusted according to the clientele to be served. For example, a committee of the Association of College and Research Libraries recommended a one to five ratio in university libraries: one for freshmen-sophomores, two for junior-seniors, three for master's candidates, four for doctoral candidates, and five for faculty members.

The student per capita expenditures for libraries at Duke and North Carolina in 1963-64 were:

	Total Library Expenditures	*Total Student Enrollment*	*Per Capita*
Duke University	$1,330,954	6,421	$207
University of North Carolina			
Chapel Hill	1,344,253	10,415	129
Greensboro	292,746	3,672	80
Raleigh	587,919	8,200	72

Statistics on library expenditures for American universities for 1963-64 have just become available. Some comparisons may be relevant and significant. The following table includes U.S. universities in and outside the South of comparable size and nature and with libraries approximately equal in volume holdings to those at Durham and Chapel Hill:*

---

* Based on statistics collected by the Association of Research Libraries.

	Vols. in Lib.	*Expended for Books, etc.*	*Salaries and Wages*	*Total Library Expenditures*
California (L.A.)	2,006,819	$1,440,120	$2,128,271	$3,803,215
Pennsylvania	1,816,040	582,035	1,033,313	1,688,903
Princeton	1,705,577	517,497	803,215	1,435,381
Indiana	1,653,469	708,000	1,077,000	1,855,000
Duke	*1,648,774*	*518,466*	*763,671*	*1,330,954*
Ohio State	1,664,774	540,446	1,136,118	1,844,757
Northwestern	1,643,167	461,327	825,441	1,390,199
Texas	1,649,280	1,147,039	892,247	2,130,698
Wisconsin	1,765,802	865,195	1,062,851	2,045,654
North Carolina **(Chapel Hill only)**	*1,234,893*	*551,181*	*740,307*	*1,344,253*
Washington (Seattle)	1,323,330	646,208	1,503,906	2,320,545
Virginia	1,159,809	348,300	503,839	895,216
Brown	1,077,422	234,063	532,408	817,166

Looking at this group of state and private universities, all distinguished, with which Duke and North Carolina may well wish to be compared, the two North Carolina institutions fall in the middle range in volume holdings, and rank somewhat below the median in expenditures for books, for salaries, and in total expenditures.

The 1963-64 figures for Duke and North Carolina's library expenditures, cited above, recognize the need for increased support, but under current educational and economic conditions one must run fast to stand still. A half-dozen large American universities last year spent nearly as much (in two instances more) for books, periodicals, and binding as the total operating budget of the Duke or North Carolina library.

The prime reasons for the increasingly heavy financial demands being made on their parent institutions by the university libraries of the country are clear. One basic factor in the situation, of course, is the mounting tide of student enrollment, constantly rising. At the same time, university libraries are being subjected to expanding pressures on other fronts, e.g., increases in the size of faculties and staffs to be served, the creation of new departments and the rise of new subject fields, the phenomenal growth of research, especially contract research in science and technology in universities, and a stepped-up rate of publishing.

Inflationary Costs

Beginning with World War II, libraries, in common with the rest of our economy, have been caught in an upward spiral of inflation, as salaries, wages, books, periodical subscriptions, binding, equipment and supplies have steadily risen. The extent of the increase in the price of books, for example, is shown in the following cost index of American books at intervals since 1947-49:

Cost Index of Books, 1947-49–1964

Year	1947-49	1953	1956	1958	1961	1963	1964
Index	100	115	128.4	142.6	162	182.4	193

The average annual increase in prices over the entire period is six percent. In recent years it has been ten percent annually.

For periodicals, a major item in university and research libraries, the story is the same:

Cost Index of Periodicals, 1947-49–1963

Year	1947-49	1953	1956	1958	1961	1963
Index	100	117.1	126	135.9	155.5	174.3

Such fields as science, literature, economics, and technology have indexes of over 200 for 1963. It appears to be a fair conclusion that unless a university library book budget is increased ten percent per year, the library will suffer a significant decline in the extent and depth of coverage of the current publishing output because of price rises.

But there is another aspect of the situation vitally affecting libraries of all types. This is the steadily increasing volume of publication of books and periodicals, both in the United States and abroad. For the United States alone, the record is as follows for the past seven years:

New Books Published in the U.S., 1958-64, and Annual Percentage of Increase

Year	*No. of Books*	*Percent of Increase*
1958	13,462	
1959	14,876	11
1960	15,012	1
1961	18,060	20.3
1962	21,904	21
1963	25,784	18
1964	28,451	10

In the seven-year period covered by the table, the increase in number of new books published is 14,989 titles, or 112 percent. On the basis of these two factors alone—rising prices and increased rate of publication—it is conservative to conclude that an increase of fifteen to twenty percent annually in library book funds is necessary to enable a university library to maintain a given level of acquisitions from the current volume of publication.

These are among the fundamental reasons why the Duke University and University of North Carolina libraries must obtain substantial increases in financial support each year even to hold their present positions.

There will doubtless be a temptation, as huge student enrollments begin to swamp university campuses, to cheapen the quality of educational programs. Confronted by multitudes of students, some colleges and universities will resort to mass methods of instruction. Their faculties may return to the old single textbook plan for undergraduates. Institutions concerned with producing well-educated citizens, however, will avoid such techniques. In every way possible they will encourage independent work and study on the part of students, and for them the library will be the heart of the educational process. Certainly, at more advanced levels, scholars and graduate students in the humanities and social sciences recognize libraries as indispensable laboratories. Books and journals are equally essential to the pure and applied sciences, for the scientist, like the humanist and social scientist, requires records of previous investigations and experiments to save him from duplication of effort and to provide a foundation for further progress.

In this connection, it should be pointed out that the competition for able, scholarly faculty members in many fields is so severe that the strength of library resources and the vigor of the library program become significant factors in faculty recruitment and retention. Library resources may not outweigh salaries as a means of attracting and holding outstanding faculty members, but they can be one of the decisive elements, as Duke and North Carolina have discovered on a number of occasions.

As the elder statesman of American librarianship, Louis Round Wilson, eloquently stated recently: "As the [University of North Carolina] Library looks to the future, it is imperative that the University set goals for the Library still higher. In book resources, in book funds, in size of staff, in the facilities for promoting the principal objectives of the University, the Library is still not one of the top ten American university libraries. In fact, it is not in the top twenty. And the tempo of library development nationally is such that the Library's book funds will have to climb much higher and faster to maintain the variety and quality of services that the 1970's will demand. Only in that way can excellence of attainment be assured."

The same remarks apply equally well to the Duke University Library.

Use of the Libraries

Statistics on the use of libraries are generally suspect, mainly because they indicate a mere fraction of actual library use. Much consultation of open-shelf collections is unrecorded. A recent research study, sponsored by the Council on Library Resources, estimates that the non-recorded use of books in libraries may be three to nine times as great as the formal circulation figures, varying according to policies governing stack access and open-shelf collections available to readers. Nevertheless, even though the figures are admittedly incomplete, recorded circulation is somewhat indicative of the extent to which students and faculty are utilizing the library's resources. Statistics for 1963-64 for Duke and the University of North Carolina were:

	General Circulation	*Reserve Book Circulation*	*Total*
Duke University	302,561	174,620	477,181
University of North Carolina			
Chapel Hill	615,343	127,684	743,027
Greensboro	98,055	14,951	113,006
Raleigh	189,643	59,446	249,086

All four libraries showed a healthy emphasis on home use as contrasted to reserve books, that is, book borrowers were doing more independent study or were taking books out of the libraries because they wanted to and not because of rigid class assignments.

Interlibrary loan figures are a useful index to the strength of a library. For 1963-64, they were:

	Borrowed	*Loaned*
Duke University	2,750	4,514
University of North Carolina		
Chapel Hill	1,722	4,713
Greensboro	184	511
Raleigh	1,447	2,048

It appears from this table that each library was giving more than it was receiving, and possessed resources extensive enough and unusual enough to be called upon frequently by its neighbors for assistance.

Physical Facilities—(1) Duke University Library

The first unit of Duke's General Library building was constructed in 1930 and doubled in size in 1948. A new building of more than twice the size of the present structure will be started in 1965. The present building will be attached to it and its reading areas turned into an undergraduate library. The stacks of the present building, the special collections area, two of the reading rooms, the technical processing departments, and the administrative offices are now air conditioned. The lighting is adequate and modern.

Conditions in the several departmental or divisional libraries vary. The *Biology-Forestry* Library, occupied in 1961, is modern and comfortable, with expansion space for about ten years. The *Chemistry* Department is planning to erect a new building with quarters for the Library; present facilities are completely inadequate. The *Divinity* Library in the Divinity School was enlarged in 1954 and plans are in progress to triple the space now occupied by the Library. Increased library holdings are required to serve new doctoral-level programs in the College of *Engineering*, and plans are being drafted to increase library facilities. The *Law* School moved into a new building in 1962, with commodious and well-arranged space for the Library, estimated to be adequate for the next twenty years. The *Medical* Center Library is very inadequately housed, plans for a new building are being drawn, but construction is three to five years away. The *Physics-Mathematics* Library has been assigned new space adequate for at least a decade of growth. The *Woman's College* Library is attractive in appearance, but poorly lighted, not air conditioned, and is too limited in stack and reader space; expansion is scheduled, though construction is four or five years away.

Physical Facilities—
(2) Consolidated University of North Carolina

The Main Library (now the Wilson Library) at Chapel Hill was constructed in 1929, and an addition in 1952. The appearance is appropriate to the setting and maintenance has been good. The structure is sound and capable of modification and further additions. The stacks, processing areas, and some reading rooms are air conditioned, and the remainder of the building has been funded for air conditioning, to be completed within about a year. Lighting is generally good.

Plans for a separate undergraduate library with a capacity of 1,200 seats and 75,000 volumes east of the Wilson Library have been drafted, with a legislative appropriation of $1,315,000 approved for its construction during the 1963-65 biennium. Also, substantial funds have already been subscribed for a Special Collections Building to be erected at a cost of $1,500,000 on the west to house the North Carolina Collection, the Hanes Collection on the history of the book and other rare books, the Department of Manuscripts, and similar collections received in future.

There are eight departmental libraries at Chapel Hill—Art, Botany, Chemistry, Geology, Institute of Government, Mathematics-Physics, Music, Zoology—and two major school libraries: Health Affairs and Law. Health Affairs has branches operating in Pharmacy, Public Health, and Nursing. The libraries outside the main library building have improved their physical arrangements during the past few years. *Art* is in a new building with greatly improved space. *Botany* is in a new building with a new library, as is *Geology*. *Mathematics-Physics* has a well-designed library in the modern addition to Phillips Hall. The *Zoology* Library will be enlarged in the Zoology building. Six of the eight libraries of the sciences and fine arts thus have acquired new and enlarged quarters over the past seven years. The holdings of the several libraries were last reported as follows:

Art—10,696 volumes, 11,140 pictures and prints, 11,576 slides
Botany—12,334 volumes
Chemistry—17,184 volumes
Geology—20,648 volumes, 33,702 maps
Mathematics-Physics—22,529 volumes
Music—31,972 volumes, 7,111 recordings
Zoology—12,779 volumes
Law—96,314 volumes
Health Affairs—88,974 volumes
Institute of Government—11,010 volumes

The seating capacity of all libraries at Chapel Hill is 2,690, or nearly twenty-six percent of the 1963-64 enrollment, and therefore a fraction above the bare minimum standard of twenty-five percent usually recommended. New university libraries around the country are now being planned to seat thirty to forty percent of the student enrollment. The estimated book capacity of all libraries on the Chapel Hill campus is 2,000,000 volumes.

The University of North Carolina at Greensboro Library building was erected in 1950. The seating capacity is approximately 1,000 (twenty-five percent of student enrollment), and the book capacity is 300,000 volumes. At the present rate of growth shelf room will be exhausted in about three years. The building is centrally located on the campus and the area around it is well landscaped. Air conditioning was planned from the beginning, but has not yet been installed, except for a lecture hall.

At North Carolina State in Raleigh, a new library building was completed in 1954 with a seating capacity of 950, i.e., only about 11.5 percent of the 1963-64 enrollment. The book capacity, including space in other buildings, is estimated at 430,000 volumes, which at the current rate will be used up in six years. Air conditioning is scheduled for installation in 1965. Also, a substantial addition to the present building is anticipated by 1968.

Staffs

On the Duke University Library staff there are fifty-five professional librarians. Of the total, forty-eight hold professional library degrees, nine have master's degrees in subject fields, and there are a J.D., an LL.B., three B.D.'s, and four Ph.D.'s. The staff has a record of active participation in professional associations and similar activities (the Director is a past president of the American Library Association and current chairman of the Durham Public Library Board of Trustees). Working conditions appear good, with a standard schedule of hours, usual vacation allowance, and provisions for study leaves and sabbaticals, health and group insurance, and TIAA retirement, to which the University and individual contribute.

Duke also has eighty-nine clerical and nonprofessional workers, and in 1963-64 employed student assistants for a total of 40,937 hours. These figures demonstrate a sound ratio between professional and clerical staff members.

The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill lists fifty full-time and two part-time professional librarians, holding the following degrees:

A.B.	43	M.A., M.S. or M.L.A.	36
B.S. or B.S.L.S.	26	Ph.D.	10

There is, of course, some overlapping in the figures. For example, some A.B. holders may also have a fifth-year bachelor of library science degree. Again, there is a standard work week, a normal vacation allowance, study leaves are encouraged and assisted if possible, time for professional meetings is granted, and health insurance, group insurance, and retirement benefits are the same as for the faculty.

Clerical workers on the Library staff at Chapel Hill number sixty-four, and student assistants worked 86,573 hours in 1963-64. The professional-clerical proportions here, too, are reasonable.

At Greensboro, the Library staff is divided equally between professional and clerical—twelve of each. In North Carolina State at

Raleigh, there are fifteen professional and thirty-five clerical workers—a better ratio. In both libraries, staff prequisites and working conditions are similar to those described for Chapel Hill.

In all the libraries, library personnel will need to be increased as student enrollment grows, for circulation and reference services and, as book and other collections expand, for the processing of materials. The projected requirements of the Library of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, for example, call for 168 full-time staff members by 1970, compared to the present 115.

Cooperation

A long-standing cooperative agreement between Duke University and the University of North Carolina has for the past thirty years made the resources of the two libraries available to the students and faculties of both institutions. When cooperation between the libraries began in the nineteen-thirties, main-entry catalog cards were exchanged and the exchange of author cards has been maintained to the present. At the same time, a division of fields was agreed upon, each library accepting responsibility for fairly comprehensive coverage of certain areas. For example, Duke has acquired in depth materials in forestry and theology and publications of Bolivia, Brazil, Colombia, Ecuador, and Peru, while the University of North Carolina has concentrated on the history of the book, geology, public health, and the Latin American countries of Argentina, Chile, Uruguay, Paraguay, and Venezula. The general policy has been to avoid duplication of expensive, little-used materials.

To facilitate the exchange of materials among the libraries, Duke, the University of North Carolina, North Carolina State, the State Library, and the Chemstrand Library in the Research Triangle maintain a tri-weekly truck delivery service, picking up and delivering on alternate days; books may also be borrowed direct.

Duke and North Carolina are contributors to the principal national, regional, and state union catalogs and union lists. At Chapel Hill is maintained the North Carolina Union Catalog, in which are reported the holdings of fifty leading academic, public, and special libraries of the state. According to the last figure reported, this statewide record locates about 800,000 titles or more than 3,000,000 volumes. The resources listed are thus made available to the entire state of North Carolina through interlibrary loan, or photographic reproduction. The participating libraries in the North Carolina Union Catalog are the following:

Asheboro—Randolph County Library
Asheville—Amcel Propulsion, Inc.
Asheville—Pack Memorial Public Library
Asheville—Sondley Reference Library
Bakersville—Mitchell County Library
Boone—Appalachian State Teachers College
Burlington—May Memorial Library
Camp Lejeune—U. S. Naval Medical Field Laboratory
Charlotte—John C. Smith University Library
Charlotte—Charlotte Public Library
Davidson—Davidson College Library
Durham—Duke University Library
Durham—Duke University School of Law
Durham—Durham Public Library
Elizabeth City—Pasquotank County Library
Enka—American Enka Corp.
Fayetteville—Cumberland County Public Library
Fayetteville—Fayetteville State Teachers College
Gastonia—Gaston County Public Library
Greensboro—Agricultural and Technical Library
Greensboro—Bennett College Library
Greensboro—Greensboro Public Library
Greensboro—Woman's College of the University of North Carolina
Greenville—Sheppard Memorial Public Library
Guilford College—Guilford College Library
High Point—High Point College Library
High Point—High Point Public Library
Kinston—Kinston Public Library
Laurinburg—Scotland County Public Library
Lexington—Davidson County Public Library
Misenheimer—Merner Library, Pfeiffer College
Montreat—Historical Foundation Presbyterian and Reformed Churches
Raleigh—Meredith College Library
Raleigh—Olivia Raney Library
Raleigh—Richard B. Harrison Library
Raleigh—Saint Augustine's College, Benson Library
Raleigh—State College of the University of N.C.
Raleigh—Shaw University Library
Rockingham—Rockingham-Richmond County Library
Rutherfordton—Rutherford County Public Library

Salisbury—Rowan County Public Library
Waynesville—Haywood County Public Library
Wilmington—Wilmington Public Library
Wilson—Atlantic Christian College Library
Wilson—Wilson County Library
Wingate—Wingate Junior College Library
Winston-Salem—Public Library of Winston-Salem and Forsyth County
Winston-Salem—R. J. Reynolds Tobacco Co. Library
Winston-Salem—Wake Forest College Library
Winston-Salem—Winston-Salem Teachers College Library

At both Chapel Hill and Durham, excellent facilities are available for supplying photographic copies of materials in their collections. Either can provide Xerox, Thermofax, photostat, photoprint, or microfilm copies according to need. North Carolina State has Zerox and photoprint facilities.

Further discussion of library cooperation in North Carolina is contained in an article by Dr. Jerrold Orne, Director, University of North Carolina Library, appended to the present report. (Appendix E)

Special Case of North Carolina State

Though statistics and other data on North Carolina State of the University of North Carolina have been included above, special attention should be directed to the library problems of that institution.

During the past decade, State has grown in academic excellence, with teaching and research programs quite comparable to those at Chapel Hill and Duke. It is the only institution in the state offering doctorates in agriculture and engineering. Altogether, twenty-five doctoral fields are listed at Raleigh in agricultural and engineering areas, biological and physical sciences, and several social sciences. State's government and research contracts total $7,000,000 annually. The general university status of State is shown also by its undergraduate degree programs in history, political science, sociology, economics, English, and philosophy.

Library resources at North Carolina State, unfortunately, have not kept pace with its academic and research growth. In comparison to Chapel Hill and Duke, State's Library is markedly deficient in every important index: in size of book collection, in number of professional and clerical staff members, in its book and periodical budget, and in physical facilities. It is obvious that very substantial increases in appropriations for books and personnel are urgently needed to enable the Library to render proper support to the institution's wide-ranging educational program.

Promise of Automation

Perhaps the liveliest topic in library professional literature in recent years among librarians of research institutions is the potential application of mechanical and electronic equipment to the solution of certain types of research library problems. A speaker at the MIT centennial celebration prophesied that by the year 2000 there would be created a huge national research library, stored on tape, to be consulted by scholars through an automatic long distance dial system. A library planning report for New York state asserted that "New machinery—television, facsimile transmitters, data control equipment, and computers—will, in some subject fields, replace card and book catalogs, indices, and even the traditional book itself. In no other way can the expanding bulk of knowledge be controlled and used."

On the other hand, the Council on Library Resources, an organization which has made a number of grants for experiments in information storage and retrieval systems and other types of automation of possible application to libraries, concluded: "There is no immediate prospect of a millenium for libraries, despite the recent rapid increase of interest in the problems relating to information storage and retrieval." The experimentation and research to date, it is pointed out, have hardly touched "the major problems of distribution of library resources and of the user's access to them."

It does not require a crystal ball, however, to predict that new technological developments will radically affect research libraries of the future. Mechanical and electronic inventions will be likely to transform cataloging and bibliographical work. Experiments at Oak Ridge and elsewhere have successfully demonstrated that research materials can be sent immediately over considerable distances by means of television facsimile reproduction machines. It is a reasonable assumption that eventually the libraries of Duke University, the three campuses of the University of North Carolina, the North Carolina State Library, the principal college libraries, larger public libraries, and certain special libraries in the state will be linked together in a television facsimile reproduction system. In that event, a single copy of a specialized journal, a rare book, a research report, a document, or a manuscript would be sufficient to serve all the institutions. Such a scheme may not be immediately feasible, but the idea should not be overlooked in planning for the future.

Summary

A remarkable development during the past generation has been the creation of a great university library complex in North Carolina, combining the resources of Duke University and the Consolidated University of North Carolina into one of the nation's foremost centers for the service of students, scholars, and research workers, with total collections of nearly three-and-a-half million volumes, plus millions of items of related materials. The value of these facilities to the state and region is inestimable.

The continued growth of these outstanding research libraries is basic to the state's future. They deserve increased and sustained financial support to enable them to meet the demands of new educational programs, of the greater volume of publishing, of inflationary costs of materials, of increased student enrollment, and to enable them to hold their present high rank among the nation's university libraries.

CHAPTER 5

The State's Senior Colleges

In addition to the Consolidated University of North Carolina, with its three campuses at Chapel Hill, Greensboro, and Raleigh, North Carolina maintains the following tax-supported state institutions, located from Elizabeth City in the east to Cullowhee in the west:

Agricultural and Technical College, Greensboro (1891)
Appalachian State Teachers College, Boone (1899)
East Carolina College, Greenville (1907)
Elizabeth City State Teachers College, Elizabeth City (1891)
Fayetteville State Teachers College, Fayetteville (1877)
North Carolina College at Durham (1910)
Pembroke State College, Pembroke (1887)
Western Carolina College, Cullowhee (1899)
Winston-Salem Teachers College, Winston-Salem (1892)

There are also three community colleges lately changed from junior to senior college status:

Asheville-Biltmore College, Asheville (1927)
Charlotte College, Charlotte (1946)
Wilmington College, Wilmington (1946)

Privately supported senior colleges in the state, in addition to Duke University, already discussed, include the following institutions:

Atlantic Christian College, Wilson (1902)
Barber-Scotia College, Concord (1867)
Belmont-Abbey College, Belmont (1876)
Bennett College, Greensboro (1873)
Campbell College, Buie's Creek (1887)
Catawba College, Salisbury (1887)
Davidson College, Davidson (1837)
Elon College, Elon College (1889)

Greensboro College, Greensboro (1838)
Guilford College, Guilford (1837)
High Point College, High Point (1924)
Johnson C. Smith University, Charlotte (1867)
Lenoir Rhyne College, Hickory (1891)
Livingstone College, Salisbury (1879)
Mars Hill College, Mars Hill (1856)
Meredith College, Raleigh (1891)
Methodist College, Fayetteville (1960)
North Carolina Wesleyan College, Rocky Mount (1961)
Pfeiffer College, Misenheimer (1885)
Queens College, Charlotte (1857)
St. Andrews Presbyterian College, Laurinburg (1961)
St. Augustine's College, Raleigh (1867)
Salem College, Winston-Salem (1772)
Shaw University, Raleigh (1865)
Wake Forest College, Winston-Salem (1834)

Student enrollments and teaching staffs in the twelve public and twenty-five private senior colleges listed above, for 1963-64, were:

Public	*Enrollment*	*Teaching Staff*
A. and T. College	2,786	192
Appalachian	3,430	208
Asheville-Biltmore	569	23
Charlotte	1,414	61
East Carolina	7,604	374
Elizabeth City	880	68
Fayetteville	1,013	66
North Carolina College	2,231	189
Pembroke	933	46
Western Carolina	2,638	132
Wilmington	904	54
Winston-Salem	1,160	76
TOTALS	25,562	1,489

Private	*Enrollment*	*Teaching Staff*
Atlantic Christian	1,325	79
Barber-Scotia	315	26
Belmont Abbey	619	55
Bennett	589	56
Campbell	1,820	95
Catawba	817	63
Davidson	1,000	81
Elon	1,215	69
Greensboro	589	44

Private	*Enrollment*	*Teaching Staff*
Guilford	1,632	99
High Point	1,404	72
Johnson C. Smith	938	64
Lenoir Rhyne	1,141	73
Livingstone	725	47
Mars Hill	1,407	65
Meredith	894	59
Methodist	470	31
North Carolina Wesleyan	446	29
Pfeiffer	829	66
Queens	964	59
St. Andrews	898	71
St. Augustine's	766	54
Salem	498	57
Shaw	641	45
Wake Forest	2,958	405
TOTALS	24,900	1,864

Following national trends, as pointed out earlier, college enrollments in North Carolina have climbed rapidly in recent years. The report of the Governor's Commission on Education Beyond the High School, issued in 1962, cited these figures, inclusive of all institutions of higher learning:

Year	*Enrollment*
1940	32,000
1950	45,000
1960	68,000
1961	75,000

The totals for 1963-64, based on first semester or first quarter enrollment, appear to be:

Universities	28,708
State and community colleges	25,562
Private senior colleges	24,900
Junior colleges	8,839
TOTAL	88,009

To this impressive figure, the technical institutes and industrial education centers add 20,105 students, to bring the total of those engaged in education beyond the high school level to 108,114.

An enrollment projection study, prepared in 1962, by Dr. C. Horace Hamilton of the North Carolina State faculty, at the request of the Governer's Commission on Education Beyond the High School, is based on the number of children then living in North Carolina, the probable rates of survival through public school, rates of college attendance and survival, and other factors. In the light of the steep upward trend since Dr. Hamilton's study was completed, his projections appear conservative. High and low figures were worked out by Dr. Hamilton. The mean of the two series was as follows:

College Enrollment Projections for North Carolina to 1980

Year	*Number*	*Index*
1961	75,200 (actual)	100
1965	96,000	128
1970	117,700	156
1975	139,600	185
1980	151,700	202

Also in line with the national trend, the public-private college enrollment ratio may be expected to swing toward larger percentages in the public institutions. The Commission's estimates are as follows:

Public-Private Division of College Enrollments, 1950-80

Year	*Enrollment Total*	*Public*		*Private*	
		Number	*Percent*	*Number*	*Percent*
1950 (actual)	44,800	23,900	53.4	20,900	46.6
1960 (actual)	67,600	35,900	53.1	31,700	46.9
1970	117,700	68,000	57.8	49,700	42.2
1980	151,700	94,400	62.2	57,300	37.8

The implications of these figures for college libraries are clear: the constant growth of student enrollment will result inevitably in expanding needs for library service, both in public and private institutions, but with the heaviest burden likely to fall on the publicly supported colleges and universities. How well prepared are the libraries to cope with the pending avalanche of students? Here are significant figures on their present status:

Senior College Library Holdings

Institution	*No. of Volumes*	*Vols. Added 1963-64*	*Av. No. of Vols. Added 1959-64*	*No. of Items Non-book Materials*	*No. of Periodical Subscriptions*
A. and T.	128,630	4,720	4,773	164	781
Appalachian	118,564	11,224	7,640	5,023	591
Asheville-Biltmore	15,041	4,855	1,894	99	410
Charlotte	30,847	8,244	4,733	901	416

Senior College Library Holdings (Continued)

Institution		*Vols. Added 1963-64*	*Av. No. of Vols. Added 1959-64*	*No. of Items Non-book Materials*	*No. of Periodical Subscriptions*
E. Carolina	245,960	16,376	23,518	13,465	825
Elizabeth City	44,500	4,150	2,743	224	322
Fayetteville	48,143	1,987	2,063	414	296
N.C. Coll., Durham	143,673	5,225	5,996	3,514	1,126
Pembroke	34,489	3,264	1,249	285	215
W. Carolina	67,086	4,987	4,192	3,362	484
Wilmington	16,000	5,481	1,522	125	187
Winston-Salem	55,670	3,610	2,736	0	300
Atlantic-Christian	39,530	3,919	4,466	1,405	370
Barber-Scotia	20,778	1,278	1,040	303	170
Belmont-Abbey	62,019	2,019	1,094	762	444
Bennett	48,009	2,688	2,626	2,218	230
Campbell	29,762	3,508	2,688	98	423
Catawba	62,794	3,140	2,279	4,401	384
Davidson	103,442	5,870	5,514	2,861	670
Elon	56,018	3,335	2,277	2,561	312
Greensboro	43,425	2,707	1,752	179	225
Guilford	56,290	3,118	2,617	2,313	466
High Point	58,000	3,250	3,670	788	337
J. C. Smith	38,340	3,278	1,964	10	301
Lenoir Rhyne	47,135	2,183	1,867	1,622	340
Livingstone	51,860	2,557	2,074	378	197
Mars Hill	49,344	1,936	2,308	190	309
Meredith	46,112	1,942	1,605	115	240
Methodist	21,447	5,038	5,362	309	125
N.C. Wesleyan	16,928	3,628	4,232	5,670	170
Pfeiffer	48,000	3,064	2,777	375	416
Queens	52,582	2,768	2,566	511	421
St. Andrews	29,773	3,773	1,841	809	215
St. Augustine's	27,004	1,317	1,019	6	224
Salem	60,821	2,050	2,285	3,269	272
Shaw	29,229	1,550	1,216	350	171
Wake Forest	252,732	18,920	16,380	85	2,628

A tabulation of these figures shows that the thirty-seven senior colleges of North Carolina, public and private, hold a total of 2,299,917 volumes, ranging individually from 15,041 to 252,732 volumes. They added 162,959 volumes in 1963-64, for an average of 4,405 volumes, and their average annual acquisitions for the period 1959-64 were 3,800 volumes. In periodical subscriptions, the average number currently received was 433.

As a point of reference in determining how adequately a library is meeting the instructional needs of a college, it is useful to apply certain objective standards. On the quantitative side, after analyzing statistics from many institutions, the Association of College and Research Libraries (a Division of the American Library Association) concluded that "no library can be expected to give effective support to the instructional program if it contains fewer than 50,000 carefully chosen volumes." Furthermore, it is stressed that there should be a direct relationship between the size of the collection and student enrollment, i.e., "up to 600 students, 50,000 volumes; for every additional 200 students, 10,000 volumes." How well do the North Carolina colleges meet these quantitative standards?

Only sixteen, or less than one half, of the libraries come up to the minimum standard of 50,000 volumes. Applying the second standard—10,000 volumes for every additional 200 students—eliminates all the public institutions except North Carolina College at Durham, and leaves only five private colleges: Belmont-Abbey, Catawba, Davidson, Salem, and Wake Forest. In brief, thirty-one of the thirty-seven colleges fall below the ACRL's recommendation for library holdings.

An extenuating fact for the three community colleges is that they have received senior college rank very recently, and three of the private colleges have been established within the past five years and have not had adequate time to develop their collections.

In any case, applying the two standards based on an absolute minimum and on student enrollment produces the following figures:

Institution	*No. of Vols.*	*Enrollment*	*Standard*	*Deficiency*
A. and T.	128,630	2,786	160,000	31,000
Appalachian	118,564	3,430	190,000	70,000
Asheville-Biltmore	15,041	569	50,000	35,000
Charlotte	30,847	1,414	90,000	59,000
E. Carolina	245,960	7,604	430,000	184,000
Elizabeth City	44,500	880	60,000	15,000
Fayetteville	48,143	1,013	70,000	22,000
N.C. College	143,673	2,231	130,000	None
Pembroke	34,489	933	65,000	30,000
W. Carolina	67,086	2,638	150,000	83,000
Wilmington	16,000	904	65,000	49,000
Winston-Salem	55,670	1,160	75,000	20,000
Atlantic Christian	39,530	1,325	85,000	45,000
Barber-Scotia	20,718	315	50,000	29,000
Belmont-Abbey	62,019	619	50,000	None
Bennett	48,009	589	50,000	2,000
Campbell	29,762	1,820	120,000	90,000
Catawba	62,794	817	60,000	None
Davidson	103,442	1,000	70,000	None
Elon	56,018	1,215	80,000	24,000
Greensboro	43,425	589	50,000	6,000
Guilford	56,290	1,632	100,000	44,000
High Point	58,000	1,404	90,000	32,000
J. C. Smith	38,340	938	65,000	27,000
Lenoir Rhyne	47,135	1,141	85,000	38,000

Institution	*No. of Vols.*	*Enrollment*	*Standard*	*Deficiency*
Livingstone	51,860	725	55,000	3,000
Mars Hill	49,344	1,407	90,000	41,000
Meredith	46,112	894	65,000	19,000
Methodist	21,447	470	50,000	29,000
N.C. Wesleyan	16,928	476	50,000	33,000
Pfeiffer	48,000	829	60,000	12,000
Queens	52,582	964	65,000	12,000
St. Andrews	29,773	898	65,000	35,000
St. Augustine's	27,004	766	60,000	33,000
Salem	60,821	498	50,000	None
Shaw	29,229	641	50,000	21,000
Wake Forest	252,732	2,958	170,000	None

Annual Growth

A related criterion is the rate of growth of the book collection. A steady increase is essential to any good college library, without which its holdings become obsolescent and lose their interest and value. A library may be thought of as a living organism constantly fed by new accessions; when its nourishment is cut off, it dies. The rate and quality of growth are an infallible index of the level of institutional support. Various factors, in addition to finances, may determine the rate of growth, e.g., the number of students and faculty members to be served, the scope of the curriculum, and whether the library is new or well established. Thus any hard and fast rule is of doubtful validity. A reasonable standard, applicable to most college situations, is the addition of five volumes per year per student. For a student body of 600, for example, there should be an annual increase of 3,000 volumes. Only seven of the thirty-seven colleges came up to this measure, and, except for Davidson and Wake Forest, these are new institutions which are accelerating their library acquisition programs for accreditation purposes. In view of the wealth of materials available and the vast extent of current publishing in practically all scholarly fields, a college library can hardly achieve broad representation with less than 5,000 volumes per year.

Periodicals

Because periodical literature is so basic in virtually all fields in our era, the strength of periodical holdings is another useful criterion in measuring a library's collections. The importance of developing extensive files of scholarly, specialized journals is generally recognized; without them, any college or research library is seriously handicapped. The ACRL standards state no specific number of current subscriptions, emphasizing quality rather than quantity. They recommend that "the periodicals subscription list should be well balanced and carefully chosen to meet the requirements of students for collateral course reading, to provide in some measure for the research needs of advanced students and faculty, to keep the faculty informed of developments in their fields, and to afford thought-provoking general and recreational reading."

On the quantitative side, a certain amount of guidance is furnished by standard lists and by examination of statistics from outstanding college libraries of the country. A widely used bibliography for selection purposes is Farber's *Classified List of Periodicals for the College Library*, recording about 600 titles. Another is the Southern Association of Colleges and Secondary Schools' *Classified List of Reference Books and Periodicals for College Libraries*, listing 546 periodical titles and 1,447 reference works. According to the most recent figures issued by the U.S. Office of Education, current periodical subscriptions in a few of the leading college libraries of the country are as follows:

Augustana	655	Lawrence	658
Bowdoin	1,072	Macalester	856
Carleton	833	Mt. Holyoke	1,065
Goucher	697	Oberlin	1,457
Grinnell	928	Trinity	996
Knox	670	Williams	1,200

Because of the immense number of periodical publications, the matter of selection is difficult. As a rough guide to follow, a four-year college library will require a minimum of 500 titles to provide adequate representation of the thousands of scholarly journals intended to advance knowledge in various subject areas and magazines of general literary interest. Preferably the titles should be chosen from those included in standard indexes, such as the *Readers' Guide to Periodical Literature*, *International Index to Periodicals*, and *Education Index*. Applying the suggested minimum of 500 titles to the North Carolina college libraries shows that only six meet the criterion.

Newspapers

Another form of serial publication, newspapers, raises special problems. A college library would ordinarily need no more than a file of the *New York Times*, probably on microfilm, and the *New York Times Index*, the only index published to an American newspaper, to answer reference questions based on newspapers. In addition, the library may have an obligation to preserve files of locally published papers. The situation among the North Carolina college libraries with reference to newspapers is this:

Institution	*No. of Papers Currently Received*	*No. of Papers Retained, Originals or Films*
A. and T.	75	5
Appalachian	35	4
Asheville-Biltmore	6	0
Charlotte	20	3
E. Carolina	19	5
Elizabeth City	18	1
Fayetteville	20	2
N. C. College	40	52
Pembroke	10	3
W. Carolina	13	5
Wilmington	7	0
Winston-Salem	24	0
Atlantic Christian	9	2
Belmont-Abbey	18	1
Barber-Scotia	31	10
Bennett	22	5
Campbell	13	1
Catawba	8	0
Davidson	55	4
Elon	9	1
Greensboro	2	1
Guilford	14	3
High Point	15	2
J. C. Smith	21	0
Lenoir Rhyne	11	1
Livingstone	19	5
Mars Hills	17	3
Meredith	11	1
Methodist	15	15
N. C. Wesleyan	4	0
Pfeiffer	13	1
Queens	7	1
St. Andrews	9	4
St. Augustine's	11	11
Salem	7	1
Shaw	13	0
Wake Forest	44	10

Government Publications

Our Federal Government is the most prolific of all publishers, issuing a steady stream of books, periodicals, pamphlets, maps, and other materials, much of it important for informational, teaching, and research purposes in a variety of fields. A number of North Carolina college libraries are depositories of federal documents, and are therefore eligible to receive without charge any publications that they request of interest or value to them. The listed depositories as of September 1964 were:

Boone	Appalachian State Teachers College, Dauphin Disco Dougherty Memorial Library

Chapel Hill	University of North Carolina Library—REGIONAL
Charlotte	Public Library of Charlotte & Mecklenburg Co. Queens College Library
Cullowhee	Western Carolina College Library
Davidson	Library of Davidson College
Durham	Duke University Library
Greensboro	Agricultural and Technical College Library Univ. of N. Carolina at Greensboro, Walter Clinton Jackson Library
Greenville	East Carolina College Library
Murfreesboro	Chowan College Library
Pembroke	Pembroke State College Library
Raleigh	D. H. Hill Library of North Carolina State College North Carolina State Library
Salisbury	Catawba College Library
Wilson	Atlantic Christian College, Clarence L. Hardy Library
Winston-Salem	Public Library of Winston-Salem and Forsyth County Wake Forest College Library

North Carolina College at Durham receives all UNESCO publications and by statute receives five copies of each official publication of the state of North Carolina.

Audio-Visual Materials

An ACRL standard relating to collections emphasizes that "Audio-visual materials including films, filmstrips, recordings, and tapes are an integral part of modern instruction, and every college library must concern itself with them. The library should take the initiative for providing them, if no other agency on campus has been assigned this responsibility." A number of the North Carolina college libraries maintain collections of such materials, for example:

Appalachian—3,675 filmstrips
East Carolina—7,442 recordings, 54 documentary films, 512 filmstrips
Fayetteville—107 recordings, 135 filmstrips
North Carolina College—274 recordings
Wilmington—45 recordings, 19 documentary films, 61 filmstrips
Western Carolina—329 recordings, 2,803 slides
Atlantic Christian—800 recordings, 205 filmstrips

Belmont-Abbey—425 recordings
Bennett—1,711 recordings, 210 filmstrips
Catawba—712 recordings, 3,689 slides
Elon—2,154 recordings, 11 documentary films, 210 filmstrips
Guilford—384 recordings, 55 documentary films
High Point—161 film strips, 2 documentary films
Livingstone—136 recordings, 6 documentary films, 95 filmstrips
Methodist—284 recordings
N. C. Wesleyan—1,600 recordings, 2,000 art slides
St. Andrews—809 recordings
Salem—1,876 recordings

It is thus apparent that some of the librarians are aware of the close relationship of these materials to traditional library resources and recognize their significance for instructional programs. Further substantial development would be in order for the acquisition of music and speech recordings, documentary films, filmstrips, slides, and other audio-visual materials, together with facilities for their use: projection and listening rooms, film and slide projectors, record players, tape recorders, etc.

Standard Lists

In measuring quality in college library book collections, there is an increasing tendency to think in terms of standard lists. There are distinct values as well as certain inherent dangers in the practice. Among the criticisms are that standard lists make all libraries alike, discriminate against good books not fortunate enough to be listed, and soon get out of date. Notwithstanding these limitations, lists of books, periodicals, and other materials selected and recommended by experts and specialists can be highly useful in the development of library collections. They help to insure against serious omissions. For the present survey, no attempt was made to have lists checked by individual libraries, because of the time and labor elements, but an inquiry was made about any lists that may have been checked previously, with the following results:

Appalachian—Southern Association's *Classified List of Reference Books and Periodicals* (70 percent held), *Essay and General Literature Index* (30 percent held), American Institute of Physics' *Checklist of Books for an Undergraduate Physics Library* (65 percent held), Russell's *Use of Books and Libraries* (82 percent held), currently checking Shores' *Basic Reference Books* and Farber's *Classified List of Periodicals for the College Library*.

A. and T.—Southern Association (80 percent), *Essay and General Literature Index* (79 percent).

Asheville-Biltmore—Checked Winchell's *Guide to Reference Books* and *Checklist of Books for an Undergraduate Physics Library* as buying guides; holdings not indicated.

Charlotte—Checked Southern Association's *Classified List*, Farber's *Classified List*, *Essay and General Literature Index*, *Books for Junior Colleges*, and *Catalogue of the Lamont Library*, as buying guides.

East Carolina—*Essay and General Literature Index* (95 percent), Southern Association (75 percent).

Elizabeth City—Southern Association (33 percent), Farber (31 percent), Committee on the Undergraduate Program in Mathematics' *Basic Library List* (45 percent), *Essay and General Literature Index* (38 percent).

Fayetteville—Farber (29 percent), Southern Association (25 percent).

North Carolina College—Southern Association (80 percent), Winchell (70 percent), Granger's *Index to Poetry* (70 percent), *Subscription Books Bulletin* (90 percent), Shaw's *List of Books for College Libraries* (70 percent), *Catalogue of the Lamont Library* (six subject areas checked; holdings 4 to 85 percent), *Choice* (90 percent), *Essay and General Literature Index* (73 percent), Farber (68 percent), Readers' *Guide to Periodical Literature* (61 percent).

Winston-Salem—currently checking Lamont, Winchell, Southern Association, Farber, *Essay and General Literature Index*, *Biography Index*, and Granger.

Atlantic Christian—*Essay and General Literture Index* checked "continuously," Southern Association (40 percent).

Bennett—Southern Association (70 percent), Farber (50 percent), Jones' *Guide to American Literature Since 1890* (40 percent), *Catalogue of the Lamont Library* (20 percent), *Watson's Concise Cambridge Bibliography of English Literature* (50 percent), Wilson's *Library in College Instruction* (60 percent).

Campbell—Winchell (3.5 percent), Southern Association (periodicals, 33.6 percent; books, 15 percent), American Institute of Physics (Section 1: 9.4 percent; Section 2: 4.1 percent), Farber (33.4 percent).

Catawba—Southern Association (29 percent), also Shaw, Lamont, Granger, and *Essay Index* without statistical data.

Davidson—Southern Association, Farber, and Winchell checked.

Elon—Southern Association (29 percent), Granger (18 percent), *Essay and General Literature Index* (10 percent), Winchell (10 percent).

Guilford—Southern Association (78 percent), Wilson's *Library in College Instruction* (85 percent), Farber (40 percent), *Essay and General Literature Index* (82 percent), Winchell (32 percent).

High Point—Southern Association (35 percent), *Essay and General Literature Index* (25 percent). Winchell's *Guide* and *Harvard Guide to American History* in process of checking.

Johnson C. Smith—Southern Association (17 percent), Winchell (16 percent).

Lenoir Rhyne—Southern Association (48 percent), Shores' *Basic Reference Books* (50 percent), Farber (40 percent).

Meredith—Southern Association (books, 40 percent; periodicals, 38 percent), Wilson's *Library in College Instruction* (reference, 64 percent; general, 53 percent), Farber (29 percent), National Council of Teachers of English's *Books in Literature and the Fine Arts* (55 percent).

Methodist—A half-dozen standard lists have been used as buying guides in building the library's book collection since its beginning in 1960.

North Carolina Wesleyan—The same or similar lists have been used for the same purpose.

Pfeiffer—Southern Association (75 percent), also Farber, *Essay and General Literature Index*, and Winchell.

Queens—Checked Southern Association, Lamont, Shaw, and Winchell; no figures.

St. Andrews—Southern Association (26 percent), Farber (26 percent), *Essay and General Literature Index* (7 percent).

St. Augustine's—Southern Association (35 percent), Winchell (25 percent).

Salem—Southern Association (periodicals, 30 percent; reference books, 40 percent), Farber (32 percent), *Catalogue of Lamont Library* (27-49 percent, depending upon subject).

Shaw—Southern Association (50 percent).

Wake Forest—Southern Association (70 percent).

By way of comment on the foregoing summary of individual library holdings based on standard lists, it should probably be considered a danger signal if a library contains less than fifty percent of the titles in such general guides as the Southern Association's *Classified List*, Farber, and the *Essay and General Literature Index*. Otherwise, the library will fail to meet the Southern Association's Standard Six: "The book and periodical collection should, by quality, size, and nature, support and stimulate the entire educational program."

As time and staff are available, college libraries can evaluate and upgrade their collections by checking such carefully chosen bibliographies as the American Association for the Advancement of Science's *The AAAS Science Book List*, the American Institute of Physics' *Check-list of Books for an Undergraduate Physics Library*, Mathematical Association of America's *Basic Library List*, Jacob Mirvass' *Basic Book List on Physical Education for the College Library*, Johns Hopkins University's *Economics Library Selections*, and D. G. Mandelbaum's *Resources for the Teaching of Anthropology*, as well as the more general lists previously cited.

Financial Support

Following is a summary of actual expenditures for the operation of the college libraries of North Carolina in 1963-1964, showing: (1) Total library expenditures for all purposes; (2) average annual expenditures for books, periodicals, and binding (1959-64); (3) expenditures for books, periodicals, and binding; (4) expenditures for salaries and wages; (5) total institutional expenditures for educational and general purposes; (6) library percentage of total institutional expenditures:

Institution	*Total Library Expenditures, 1963-64*	*Books and Periodicals, Average 1959-64*	*Books and Periodicals, 1963-64*	*Salaries and Wages, 1963-64*	*Total Inst. Expentures, 1963-64*	*Percentage, 1963-1964*
A. and T.	$198,469	$ 79,019	$107,301	$ 91,168	$3,233,558	6.1
Appalachian	161,965	47,899	78,976	82,989	2,551,421	6.4
E. Carolina	298,685	86,015	117,361	173,207	4,920,213	6.0
Elizabeth City	44,180	13,359	18,597	25,483	894,406	5.0
Fayetteville	49,612	13,409	20,002	29,610	793,394	6.3
N.C. College	169,342	49,790	74,834	94,508	2,489,245	6.7
Pembroke	57,200	11,147	37,500	19,700	639,710	8.9
W. Carolina	160,000	43,027	87,032	64,343	2,033,620	7.9
Winston-Salem	43,316	13,508	15,900	27,416	894,908	4.8
Asheville-Biltmore	54,307	9,815	28,350	22,204	413,260	13.1
Charlotte	102,602	26,101	43,981	58,721	972,311	10.5
Wilmington	41,220	7,037	25,195	16,026	570,464	7.2
Atlantic Christian	54,417	18,154	20,950	27,081	787,000	6.9
Barber-Scotia	12,000	3,829	4,714	14,040	401,683	3.0
Belmont-Abbey	45,271	7,552	10,230	29,070	513,360	8.8
Bennett	34,898	12,118	13,235	21,664	792,313	4.4
Campbell	50,568	12,565	19,762	26,158	1,191,146	4.3
Catawba	35,438	7,273	8,321	26,398	842,355	4.2
Davidson	91,377	34,297	42,985	47,958	1,870,906	4.9
Elon	38,431	10,012	14,441	22,529	782,525	4.9

Institution	*Total Library Expenditures, 1963-64*	*Books and Periodicals, Average 1959-64*	*Books and Periodicals, 1963-64*	*Salaries and Wages, 1963-64*	*Total Inst. Expentures, 1963-64*	*Percentage, 1963-1964*
Greensboro (1962-63 figures)	29,822	6,088	9,562	16,736	614,569	4.9
Guilford	44,884	14,560	22,118	19,705	779,901	5.8
High Point	49,641	20,741	20,747	28,894	841,846	5.9
J. C. Smith	38,787	9,924	16,187	21,910	810,250	4.8
Lenoir Rhyne	48,073	12,519	18,276	29,797	923,679	5.2
Livingstone	34,486	6,386	9,397	24,089	Not available	
Mars Hill	37,254	10,568	10,778	26,100	Not available	
Meredith	39,161	8,529	12,041	25,211	864,424	4.5
Methodist	39,971	22,801	23,880	16,091	626,611	6.4
N. C. Wesleyan	34,803	14,731	16,442	18,361	469,672	7.5
Pfeiffer	51,075	16,599	20,175	30,900	855,931	5.9
Queens	49,003	20,672	25,439	23,564	1,069,055	4.6
St. Andrews	55,716	12,710	20,975	30,782	1,018,806	5.5
St. Augustine's	27,760	6,131	6,600	20,000	708,907	3.9
Salem	38,515	13,314	15,080	16,835	801,530	4.8
Shaw	18,673	4,695	4,377	14,074	706,096	2.6
Wake Forest	346,509	159,917	175,767	160,103	8,545,598	4.0

Per Capita Expenditures

A measure of support for the college library program is per capita expenditures. The university figures for this standard were previously cited. For the senior colleges, the 1963-64 breakdown was as follows:

Institution	*Total Library Expenditures*	*Total Student Enrollment*	*Per Capita Expenditure*
A. and T.	$198,469	2,786	$ 71
Appalachian	161,965	3,430	47
Asheville-Biltmore	54,307	569	95
Charlotte	102,602	1,414	72
E. Carolina	298,685	7,604	39
Elizabeth City	44,180	880	50
Fayetteville	49,612	1,013	49
N. C. College	169,342	2,231	76
Pembroke	57,200	933	61
W. Carolina	160,000	2,638	61
Wilmington	41,220	904	46
Winston-Salem	43,316	1,160	37
Atlantic Christian	54,417	1,325	41
Barber-Scotia	12,000	315	38
Belmont-Abbey	45,271	619	73
Bennett	34,898	589	57
Campbell	50,568	1,820	28
Catawba	35,438	817	43

Institution	*Total Library Expenditures*	*Total Student Enrollment*	*Per Capita Expenditure*
Davidson	91,377	1,000	91
Elon	38,431	1,215	32
Greensboro	29,822	589	50
Guilford	44,884	1,632	27
High Point	49,641	1,404	35
J. C. Smith	38,787	938	41
Lenoir Rhyne	48,073	1,141	42
Livingstone	34,486	725	47
Mars Hill	37,254	1,407	26
Meredith	39,161	894	45
Methodist	39,971	470	85
N. C. Wesleyan	34,803	476	73
Pfeiffer	51,075	829	62
Queens	49,003	964	51
St. Andrews	55,716	898	62
St. Augustine's	27,760	766	36
Salem	38,515	498	77
Shaw	18,673	641	29
Wake Forest	346,509	2,958	117

Thus there is wide variation among the colleges in the per capita expenditure for library support. No fixed standard is recognized, because individual institutions differ too much in their educational programs and needs and state of library development. A reasonable level of support, attained by eighteen of the thirty-seven libraries, would be a minimum of $50 per capita.

Library Budgets

Concerning library budgets in general, it should be emphasized that the quality of a library's resources and services depends in large degree upon adequate financial support. As pointed out earlier in connection with the university libraries, authorities are in general agreement that the library budget should be determined in relation to the institution's total educational budget. Normally, the expense of maintaining good library service will require a minimum of five percent of the total budget for general and educational purposes. Experience further shows that a good college library spends about twice as much for salaries as for books. Applying these criteria to North Carolina's senior colleges leads to several conclusions: (1) twenty or more than one-half of the libraries are at or above the minimum of five percent of institutional expenditures, and a gratifying number are substantially higher. The new four-year community colleges—Asheville-Biltmore, Charlotte, and Wilmington—are spending a higher proportion of their funds than the average on library development, apparently with the intention of achieving adequacy as rapidly as possible; (2) library salaries and expenditures for books appear to be in correct relationship in few of the libraries. The proportion for books is low in, for example, Belmont-Abbey, Catawba, Livingston, Mars Hill, and St. Augustine. The most serious disproportions, however, are in the low ratio of salaries to book funds. It appears obvious that book appropriations have increased considerably faster than librarians' salaries, and some colleges—A. and T., Pembroke, Asheville-Biltmore, Western Carolina, Wilmington, Guilford, Methodist, Queens, and Wake Forest—are actually spending more for books than for staff, a fact which can only indicate substandard salary and wage scales, and points to serious future difficulties in filling vacancies in the present highly competitive market for well-qualified librarians.

Staff

The largest single item in the budgets of the leading college libraries of the nation is salaries and wages. Without a competent staff, the value of other investments in the library is greatly reduced. Between 1951 and 1961, the salaries of beginning librarians rose by 70.3 percent, and the trend continues upward. The average beginning salary for the 1964 graduates of accredited library schools was over $6,000. This is the kind of competition which libraries in North Carolina, or any other state, will have to meet to find new staff members and to replace old ones, complicated by a national shortage of professional librarians.

As stated by the Association of College and Research Libraries standards, "the size of the staff will vary with the size of the institution, but three professional librarians constitute the minimum number required for effective service, i.e., the chief librarian and the staff members responsible for readers services and technical processes . . . in addition to the professional librarians, the library should have an adequate nonprofessional staff"—normally two clerical workers for each professional librarian, or the equivalent in student assistance, though as a rule student help cannot be expected to perform as effectively as do competent clerical workers.

How well do the North Carolina college libraries measure up in terms of numbers of staff members? The figures for 1963-64 were:

Institution	*Professional Staff Members*	*Clerical Staff Members*	*Total*
A. and T.	6	12.5	18.5
Appalachian	8	2	10
Asheville-Biltmore	2	2	4
Charlotte	5	5	10

Institution	*Professional Staff Members*	*Clerical Staff Members*	*Total*
E. Carolina	20	9	29
Elizabeth City	4	1	5
Fayetteville	3.5	3	6.5
N. C. College	8	9	17
Pembroke	2	1	3
W. Carolina	10	0	10
Wilmington	1	1	2
Winston-Salem	2	2	4
Atlantic Christian	3	2	5
Barber-Scotia	2	1	3
Belmont-Abbey	2.5	3	5.5
Bennett	4	1	5
Campbell	3	4.5	7.5
Catawba	3	1	4
Davidson	5	3	8
Elon	3	1.75	4.75
Greensboro	2	2	4
Guilford	2.5	1.25	3.75
High Point	3	1	4
J. C. Smith	6	1	7
Lenoir Rhyne	2	2	4
Livingstone	5	1	6
Mars Hill	3	1	4
Meredith	3	1	4
Methodist	2	2	4
N. C. Wesleyan	1.5	2	3.5
Pfeiffer	2	4.5	6.5
Queens	3	2	5
St. Andrews	4	2	6
St. Augustine's	4	.5	4.5
Salem	2	3	5
Shaw	4	1	5
Wake Forest	19	19	38

Some thirteen of the libraries have fewer than the recommended minimum of three professional libraries. The ratio of clerical workers to professional librarians is low in practically all the institutions, indicating either that librarians are performing sub-professional or clerical duties, or that clerical tasks are assigned to student assistants.

Without thorough familiarity with the individual institutions, there is little basis, beyond the general standards, for estimating the number of staff members needed in each to render the best service. Among the factors to be considered are student enrollment, circulation figures, the type of organization within the library, the size and character of the collections, the teaching methods prevailing, the rate of growth, the number of hours during which the library is open, and the arrangement of the library building. Studies to evaluate these factors would be advisable, to determine how adequately each library is staffed at present. Data on student enrollment and the size of collections were presented above. Following are 1963-64 figures on two other aspects: hours of opening and circulation:

Institution	*Hours Open per Week*	*Home Circulation*	*Reserve Book Circulation*
A. and T.	82	110,525	22,537
Appalachian	73½	150,793	36,277
Asheville-Biltmore	66½	3,981	1,611
Charlotte	73	13,205	5,621
E. Carolina	90	190,753	62,826
Elizabeth City	73¼	94,844	33,284
Fayetteville	73	20,131	14,710
N.C. College	86	69,323	61,463
Pembroke	63	27,128	33,212
W. Carolina	78	51,006	17,271
Wilmington	62½	17,312	6,331
Winston-Salem	66½	33,484	15,698
Atlantic Christian	72½	34,784	3,714
Barber-Scotia	66	14,653	5,262
Belmont-Abbey	71	11,043	2,187
Bennett	75	31,506	35,467
Campbell	79	38,786	18,054
Catawba	65½	15,990	13,169
Davidson	85	32,844	34,876
Elon	81	26,361	9,712
Greensboro	70	21,071	4,745
Guilford	78½	23,521	23,072
High Point	80	25,800	3,705
J. C. Smith	68	23,128	Included in home circulation
Lenoir Rhyne	69½	23,419	9,907
Livingstone	66	20,675	1,830
Mars Hill	77½	34,307	31,770
Meredith	77	27,834	53,023
Methodist	62	12,992	Unavailable
N.C. Wesleyan	61	10,695	2,146
Pfeiffer	81	23,908	3,137
Queens	74½	13,626	5,833
St. Andrews	84½	20,496	Included in home circulation
St. Augustine's	75½	16,874	30,174
Salem	82½	16,968	3,927
Shaw	70	20,669	557
Wake Forest	89	71,186	28,936

A majority of the libraries were maintaining schedules of 70 hours or more per week, a desirable minimum of service to students and faculty. If a professional librarian were on duty at all hours the library was open, to provide supervisory and reference service, at least two staff members would be required to cover the schedules of any of the libraries listed.

With few exceptions, the figures on use of the libraries showed a healthy stress on home circulation as contrasted to the "spoonfeeding" of reserve book reading. An excess of home over reserve book circulation is generally an indication of more independent reading and research on the part of students. Conversely, heavy reserve book use is a danger signal, in effect making the college library a substitute for textbooks.

Building Needs

Another aspect of library operations with a direct bearing on the effectiveness of the service is building facilities. Library space needs are of three kinds: accommodations for readers, book storage, and work rooms and offices for library staff. There are widely-accepted standards in this area: seating should be provided for not less than twenty-five percent of the current student enrollment (some library building consultants recommend as high as forty percent); there should be stack or other shelving space equivalent to one square foot per ten volumes (allowing room for expansion to fifteen volumes per square foot); and 125 square feet for floor space for each person engaged in library technical services, i.e., acquisitions and cataloging. The major requirements, of course, are for readers and books. In North Carolina's senior colleges, the situation at present is this:

Institution	*Enrollment*	*No. of Seats*	*Percentage*	*No. of Volumes*	*Book Capacity in Volumes*
A. and T.	2,786	932	30.0	128,630	251,000
Appalachian	3,430	524	15.3	118,564	150,000
Asheville-Biltmore	569	210	37.0	15,041	55,000
Charlotte	1,414	1,400	99.9	30,847	130,000
E. Carolina	7,604	700	9.2	245,960	250,000
Elizabeth City	880	140	16.0	44,500	46,000
Fayetteville	1,013	175	17.3	48,143	49,000
N. C. College	2,231	501	22.4	143,673	385,000
Pembroke	933	90	9.6	34,489	45,000
W. Carolina	2,638	1,000	38.0	67,086	67,000
Wilmington	904	200	22.1	16,000	32,000
Winston-Salem	1,160	200	17.2	55,670	75,000
Atlantic Christian	1,325	130	9.8	39,530	55,000
Barber-Scotia	315	100	32.0	20,778	21,000
Belmont-Abbey	619	250	40.1	62,019	80,000
Bennett	589	189	32.1	48,009	70,000
Campbell	1,820	305	16.8	29,762	35,000
Catawba	817	210	25.7	62,794	150,000
Davidson	1,000	400	40.0	103,442	155,000

Institution	*Enrollment*	*No. of Seats*	*Percentage*	*No. of Volumes*	*Book Capacity in Volumes*
Elon	1,215	120	9.9	56,018	75,000
Greensboro	589	110	18.7	43,425	75,000
Guilford	1,632	350	21.4	56,290	125,000
High Point	1,404	235	16.7	58,000	80,000
J. C. Smith	938	235	25.0	38,340	60,000
Lenoir Rhyne	1,141	150	13.1	47,135	75,000
Livingstone	725	170	23.4	51,860	60,000
Mars Hill	1,407	284	20.2	49,344	75,000
Meredith	894	200	22.4	46,112	50,000
Methodist	470	300	63.8	21,447	50,000
N. C. Wesleyan	476	96	20.2	16,928	21,000
Pfeiffer	829	150	18.0	48,000	52,000
Queens	964	250	25.9	52,582	200,000
St. Andrews	898	266	29.6	29,773	60,000
St. Augustine's	766	121	15.8	27,004	30,000
Salem	498	231	46.5	60,821	79,200
Shaw	641	250	39.0	29,229	30,000
Wake Forest	2,958	1,411	47.7	252,732	1,022,000

Sixteen of the libraries meet the recommended standard of seats for a minimum of twenty-five percent of student enrollment; in a few instances provision is made for less than one-half of the minimum number. Such institutions as Asheville-Biltmore, Western Carolina, Charlotte, Methodist, and probably Wake Forest, which appear to have excess seating capacity, have obviously built in anticipation of considerably higher enrollments.

In terms of book capacity, some libraries have room to grow for a period of years, e.g., A. and T., Asheville-Biltmore, Charlotte, North Carolina College at Durham, Catawba, Greensboro, Guilford, Lenoir Rhyne, Methodist, Queens, St. Andrews, and Wake Forest. Desperately short of space for expansion are East Carolina, Elizabeth City, Fayetteville, Western Carolina, Barber-Scotia, Campbell, Meredith, North Carolina Wesleyan, Pfeiffer, and St. Augustine's, and others are approaching that condition.

A number of the libraries have prospects for space relief. East Carolina has under construction an addition that will double seating capacity and make room for 200,000 volumes. Winston-Salem has a new library building in the preliminary planning stages. Asheville-Biltmore has a new library building under construction, to be ready in 1965, providing seats for 350 and space for 110,000 volumes. An expansion of the Western Carolina building is scheduled for 1965. Wilmington is planning a new building to meet the needs of a senior college. Guilford completed a library building addition in 1964. Lenoir

Rhyne plans an addition in the near future. A new library building is the first item on Meredith College's expansion program. North Carolina Wesleyan plans to move into a new building in 1966. Within the past two years, new buildings have been occupied by Charlotte, Methodist, and St. Andrews. The new buildings generally incorporate air-conditioning, excellent lighting, and soundproofing—all features much desired by libraries without them. Certainly, in central and eastern North Carolina, no new library or building addition should be constructed without air-conditioning for books and people.

Library Cooperation

A number of the college libraries contribute records of their holdings to the North Carolina Union Catalog at the University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill: Appalachian, Johnson C. Smith, Davidson, Fayetteville, Agricultural and Technical, Bennett, Guilford, High Point, Pfeiffer, Meredith, North Carolina College, St. Augustine's, Shaw, Atlantic Christian, Salem, Wake Forest, and Winston-Salem. St. Augustine's and Shaw also exchange catalog cards and periodical lists with each other.

Seventeen college libraries in the central region of the state are members of the Piedmont University Center, Winston-Salem, which is sponsoring the compilation of a union list of periodicals among its members, and the cooperative use of periodicals. Similarly, the libraries in western North Carolina have compiled a list of periodicals available in the area, and have a cooperative agreement for sharing the use of such materials.

Survey of Faculty Opinion

Faculty members are in an excellent position to evaluate the quality of their college libraries. In an effort therefore to ascertain faculty attitudes and opinions and to obtain specific suggestions for improvement, several questions were submitted on a sampling basis to professors in all major disciplines in the senior colleges. For the purpose, the campuses of the University of North Carolina at Greensboro and Raleigh were included, but not Chapel Hill or Duke University. The replies also represented A. and T. College, Appalachian, Asheville-Biltmore, Atlantic Christian, Belmont Abbey, Bennett, Campbell, Catawba, Davidson, East Carolina, Elizabeth City, Elon, Fayetteville, Greensboro, Guilford, High Point, Johnson C. Smith, Lenoir Rhyne, Livingstone, Mars Hill, Meredith, Methodist, North Carolina College, North Carolina Wesleyan, Pembroke, Pfeiffer, Queens, St. Andrews, St. Augustine's, Salem, Shaw, Wake Forest, Western Carolina, Wilmington, and Winston-Salem.

The first query was: "In general, have you found the library's facilities adequate for student assignments? If not, please specify." The replies may be tabulated as follows:

Institution	*No. of Replies*	*Adequate*	*Inadequate*
UNC–Greensboro	6	6	
UNC–Raleigh	12	8	4
A. and T.	5	4	1
Appalachian	10	5	5
Asheville-Biltmore	7	1	6
Atlantic-Christian	6	4	2
Belmont Abbey	5	3	2
Bennett	3	2	1
Campbell	2	2	
Catawba	8	7	1
Davidson	11	8	3
East Carolina	12	9	3
Elizabeth City	1		1
Elon	7	7	
Fayetteville	1	1	
Greensboro	5	3	2
Guilford	4	4	
High Point	5	4	1
J. C. Smith	6	4	2
Lenoir Rhyne	7	7	
Livingstone	3	2	1
Mars Hill	9	7	2
Meredith	5	5	
Methodist	4	2	2
N. C. College	1	1	
N. C. Wesleyan	6	4	2
Pembroke	2	1	1
Pfeiffer	8	5	3
Queens	6	5	1
St. Andrews	3	1	2
St. Augustine's	3	3	
Salem	9	8	1
Shaw	2	1	1
Wake Forest	6	4	2
Western Carolina	55	37	18
Wilmington	8	5	3
Winston-Salem	4	3	1
TOTAL	257	183	74

It should be noted that reservations were often attached to answers, whether in the positive or negative. Typical are the following added comments:

UNC–Greensboro. "Not enough copies for reserve use" (Education), a complaint repeated by other instructors in virtually all the colleges.

UNC–Raleigh. "For graduate students, journals with important articles have to be borrowed through interlibrary loan" (Psychology).

Appalachian. "Adequate for undergraduate but not graduate work" (Biology), a comment also frequently repeated in other institutions.

Asheville-Biltmore. "Adequate only if I have requested exactly the materials I need" (Literature).

Bennett. "Insufficient journals and texts" (Biology).

Davidson. "For general research, adequate; for more detailed study, inadequate" (Music).

East Carolina. "Our student body is growing faster than our book acquisitions" (Education). "There is an inadequacy of professional journals, particularly in the area of marriage and the family" (Sociology).

Greensboro. "Library lacks up-to-date editions of many primary sources as well as secondary studies" (English).

Mars Hill. "Adequate for a junior college, but have a long way to go for senior college adequacy" (Science), a comment repeated by other instructors whose institutions are in a transition period.

Methodist. "Not enough depth in many fields for good term papers" (History).

Pfeiffer. "Inadequate for books published before 1950" (Sociology).

Queens. "Adequate except for journals" (Philosophy).

Wake Forest. "The most ambitious students writing papers find it necessary to visit the libraries at Duke and U.N.C." (History).

Western Carolina. "I make my student assignments fit library facilities" (English). "Back issues of journals and reference works are not here" (Chemistry).

Query number two read: "Do you have to restrict assignments because of the lack of materials in the library?"

Replies to this query closely paralleled those to the preceding one. The most-widely voiced criticism was lack of a sufficient number of copies for the use of large classes. Because of library policy, usually dictated by shortage of funds, practically none of the libraries, it appears, are providing as many copies as members of the faculty consider necessary of basic reserve books. There is a trend toward asking students to purchase paperback books, when available, to take the place of multiple copies in the library. In other instances, faculty members supply students with books from their own libraries. A considerable number of instructors mentioned that their assignments were tailored to fit known library resources, and they often stagger the use of materials. Among more specific comments, a faculty member at Appalachian mentioned a lack of books on modern mathematics, and another, at Davidson, a shortage of references on current physics. Back files of journals, especially in the sciences, were frequently cited as an acute need.

Query three: "Are your teaching methods affected in any way by the lack of library materials?"

Replies here, too, reflected the conditions brought out in the first two questions. A substantial number of the respondents reported that their teaching methods are directly influenced by the availability of supporting library resources. Some representative statements:

UNC–Raleigh. "Especially at the graduate level, there simply is not enough original material relating to the history of economic thought, which the student should read, to assign" (Economics).

Appalachian. "Discussion in class cannot be as productive if students do not have access to enough parallel reading" (Philosophy of Religion).

Asheville-Biltmore. "I stress research methods and bibliographical materials are inadequate" (Literature). "No library assignments may be made in Chemistry except those which can be handled from my personal library."

Davidson. "Prevented from moving toward tutorial and individual research techniques in advanced work" (Education and Psychology).

Greensboro. "Frequently I must use valuable class time to present critical and factual data not available to students because of library limitations" (English).

High Point. "I am interested in comparative method in teaching, and I cannot find the materials that show several points of view" (English).

Meredith. "Limited in choice of research papers" (History).

Wake Forest. "I must lecture much more than I prefer to do" (History).

Western Carolina. "It is especially difficulty for me to keep up to date on the research published in my field" (English). "It would not be possible to offer the course most needed by our Chemistry seniors: searching chemical literature."

Queries four and five: "Are graduate studies restricted or made impossible by lack of suitable library materials? Are there plans to develop or strengthen your department for graduate study?"

Since the colleges are predominantly undergraduate institutions, these questions had limited application. There are no graduate programs at Asheville-Biltmore, Atlantic Christian, Barber-Scotia, Belmont Abbey, Bennett, Campbell, Catawba, Davidson, Elizabeth City, Elon, Fayetteville, Greensboro, High Point, Johnson C. Smith, Lenoir Rhyne, Livingston, Mars Hill, Meredith, Methodist, North Carolina Wesleyan, Pembroke, Pfeiffer, Queens, St. Andrews, St. Augustine's, Salem, Shaw, and Winston-Salem.

According to the 1964 edition of the American Council on Education's *American Universities and Colleges*, master's degree programs are offered by the following institutions: A. and T. College (agricultural education, chemistry, education, and industrial arts education); Appalachian (biology, business education, chemistry, education and psychology, English, French, health and physical education, industrial arts, library science, mathematics, music, social science, Spanish); East Carolina ("master's degree offered in most departments"); Guilford (Quaker studies only); North Carolina College (commerce, education, English, French, history, home economics, mathematics, music, physical education, psychology, science, sociology); Wake Forest (biology, chemistry, English, history, mathematics, and physics). Wake Forest has also recently established doctoral programs in anatomy, biochemistry, and pharmacology-physiology. North Carolina State at Raleigh and the University of North Carolina at Greensboro have graduate programs of university calibre. At Raleigh, the master's degree is offered in most departments, and doctoral programs in twenty-five departments, including agriculture, engineering, biological and physical sciences, etc. At Greensboro, master's degrees are offered in a dozen fields, and a doctoral program was recently established in child development and family relations.

At Appalachian, Foreign Languages reports that library holdings are not sufficient, but are being increased; in English, "students do not write theses in English unless the library has adequate materials for the topic"; in Psychology, "there is a lack of journals." At East Carolina, History notes that graduate studies are "restricted to some extent in supplementary readings and considerably in research for term papers and theses," and there are "virtually no primary sources"; in English, "many of our graduate students make great use of interlibrary loan." At North Carolina College, in Education, "historical studies are limited by the lack of early sources in the collection."

Many of the departments presently offering advanced degrees have projected plans for expanding graduate programs and others expect to inaugurate graduate-level curricula.

Query six asked, "Are there plans for new courses in your department that may require stronger library resources?" Many new courses in a variety of fields appear to be in prospect, based on the replies. By fields and number of respondents in each, the proposed new courses were distributed among the following departments:

Art	3
Biology	14
Business	6
Chemistry	10
Civil Engineering	1
Crop Science	1
Drama and Speech	1
Economics	4
Education	16
English	24
Geography	2
Geology	1
German	1
Health	3
History	13
Mathematics	8
Music	7
Philosophy	5
Physics	5
Physiology	1
Political Science	2
Psychology	7
Religion	2
Social Science	7
Sociology	5
Soil Science	1
Spanish	1
Special Education	1
Textile Technology	1
Zoology	1

Naturally all such programs have library implications and lead directly to the seventh query: "Are courses introduced into the curriculum without proper support of library materials?" As every college librarian knows, the practice is far more widespread than is desirable. If good communication is lacking, the librarian may not know that certain materials for new courses are required until students come knocking on his door. Instances were reported at State College in Civil Engineering, Psychology, and Zoology; at Appalachian in English, Biology, and Philosophy; at Asheville-Biltmore in Government and Psychology; at Atlantic Christian in Music; at Bennett in History; at Campbell in Business; at Davidson in Music; at East Carolina in English and Sociology; at Elizabeth City in Biology; at Elon in English; at Greensboro in Social Science; at Guilford in Biology; at Johnson C. Smith in French, English, and History; at Mars Hill in Art; at Methodist in English; at North Carolina Wesleyan in Biology; at St. Andrews in English; at St. Augustine's in Chemistry; at Salem in Sociology-Economics; at Wake Forest in History; at Western Carolina in Biology, Business, Education and Psychology, Social Science, and English.

Finally, faculty members were asked: "Are you engaged in any research which is hampered by the lack of library resources, or have you had to give up contemplated research projects because of the lack of adequate materials?" The general response to this inquiry was in the affirmative. The problem is being met in various ways. Some typical replies: "Duke University and the University of North Carolina are the best research libraries near us—we tend to go there to get at original sources"; "We have to travel to Duke University or UNC at Chapel Hill for journals not found in our laboratory"; "I am able to obtain needed materials through interlibrary loans"; "There are always interlibrary loan and microfilm"; "I obtain photocopies from USDA library in Washington, D.C."; "The College has given me grants to do summer study in university libraries"; "Have to put off research until I can get to materials"; "Just put it off until I can get to other libraries"; "Two of my research projects I have done in the Library of Congress"; "I use the State Department of Archives and History"; "We consult the Science Library of R. J. Reynolds Co. Research Dept."; "I have had to drive to Knoxville to look up a few references or consult the British Museum Catalogue"; "I personally subscribe to nine chemical publications."

Beyond library limitations, a strong deterrent to research in most undergraduate institutions is sheer lack of time, because of heavy teaching loads and other responsibilities, e.g.: "Our time is consumed in teaching undergraduate courses"; "Due to a heavy class schedule, I am not engaged in any research at the present time." "Because of my multiple duties and preparing new courses, while counseling students, I am unable to engage in any research"; "I have had such a heavy load of teaching and administrative detail that I have had to postpone research studies."

Because of the specialized nature of much individual faculty research, it is generally recognized that the average college library can offer only limited support. Nevertheless, unless the library can provide specialized resources to a reasonable extent, faculty members will have difficulty keeping in touch with new knowledge and trends in their fields; will be handicapped in preparing scholarly contributions; and younger, more ambitious instructors will be inclined to seek greener pastures.

Summary

North Carolina has a great variety of senior colleges—state, community, and private—ranging from several small institutions, with less than 500 enrollment each, and strictly limited to undergraduate education, to relatively large colleges, such as A. and T., Appalachian, East Carolina, North Carolina College, Western Carolina, and Wake Forest, which possess many of the characteristics of universities, with graduate and professional curricula. The group as a whole is experiencing a sharp upward trend in enrollment, and the growth is certain to continue, though the public institutions will be expected to absorb a large percentage of the increase.

On the basis of various indexes, it is clear that a majority of the college libraries drop below recommended standards for book and periodical collections and also in the annual growth of their holdings. More attention is needed for a stepped-up acquisition program on a sustained basis, for increasing the number of current periodical subscriptions, for well-balanced collecting of newspapers, government publications, and audio-visual materials. The quality of the collections can be improved by using standard lists, selected by specialists, as buying guides.

Concerning financial support, the libraries receiving less than five percent of their institutions' general and educational expenditures (seventeen of the thirty-seven) should set that figure as a minimum goal. Also, the nineteen libraries presently spending less than fifty dollars per capita ought to aim at that level. A proper relationship needs to be kept between salaries and book expenditures (approximately two to one). Salary levels appear low in a number of libraries, staffing is inadequate in at least one-half, and there ought to be a better ratio of clerical to professional librarians.

In physical facilities, only sixteen of the thirty-seven libraries meet the minimum standard of seats for twenty-five percent of student enrollment, and for book space the prevailing impression is of overcrowded conditions, except in about one-third of the institutions. Some progress is being made in alleviating this situation.

The survey of faculty opinion in the colleges produced numerous excellent recommendations for the strengthening of the libraries and their services. The librarians should use these well-informed suggestions in plans for future development.

CHAPTER 6

Community Colleges, Junior Colleges, Technical Institutes, and Industrial Education Centers

A. JUNIOR COLLEGES

BELOW ITS degree-granting senior colleges and universities, North Carolina possesses a variety of junior-level institutions. Included are the following:

Community Colleges:
- Central Piedmont Community College, Charlotte (1962)
- College of the Albemarle, Elizabeth City (1961)

Junior Colleges:
- Brevard College, Brevard (1934)
- Chowan College, Murfreesboro (1848)
- Gardner-Webb Junior College, Boiling Springs (1905)
- Lees-McRae College, Banner Elk (1927)
- Louisburg College, Louisburg (1787)
- Mitchell College, Stateville (1853)
- Montreat-Anderson College, Montreat (1916)
- Mount Olive Junior College, Mount Olive (1951)
- Oak Ridge Military Institute, Oak Ridge (1852)
- Peace College, Raleigh (1857)
- Pineland Junior College and Edwards Military Institute, Salemburg (1875)
- Sacred Heart Junior College and Academy, Belmont (1935)
- St. Mary's Junior College, Raleigh (1842)
- Warren Wilson College, Swannanoa (1894)
- Wingate Junior College, Wingate (1896)

Student enrollments and teaching staffs in the two community and fifteen junior colleges reporting for 1963-64 were:

Institution	*Student Enrollment*	*Teaching Staff (full-time equivalent)*
Central Piedmont	1,691	61
College of the Albemarle	204	12
Brevard	418	34
Chowan	967	39

Gardner-Webb	720	37
Lees-McRae	426	27
Louisburg	632	32
Mitchell	541	21
Montreat-Anderson	253	19
Mount Olive	205	10.5
Oak Ridge	200	15
Peace	410	21
Pineland	200	20
Sacred Heart	201	19
St. Mary's	412	28.5
Warren Wilson	265	20
Wingate	1,094	62
TOTALS	8,839	478

Each of the colleges was asked for its total projected enrollment for 1970. In nearly all cases sizable increases are anticipated. Of fourteen institutions which supplied figures a total increase of 3,755 is expected, raising the 1970 enrollment to 10,450 as compared to their 1963-64 figure of 6,695.

The junior college library holdings for 1963-64 were reported as follows:

Institution	*No. of Vols.*	*Vols. Added 1963-64*	*Av. No. of Vols. Added 1959-64*	*No. of Items Non-book Materials*	*No. of Periodical Subscriptions*
Central Piedmont	12,129	2,404	2,622 (2 years)	75	177
College of the Albemarle	9,677	1,625	3,226 (3 years)		126
Brevard	18,267	944	879	1,033	116
Chowan	14,000	1,213	943	100	184
Gardner-Webb	18,474	2,975	1,629	48	148
Lees-McRae	23,605	1,427	881	563	198
Louisburg	20,410	1,955	1,369	676	146
Mitchell	10,641	475	423	274	130
Montreat-Anderson	22,277	939	912	775	180
Mount Olive	9,800	800	810	90	75
Oak Ridge	8,555	593	508	145	51
Peace	15,345	980	442	100	106
Pineland	10,000	Library destroyed by fire, February 1963			35
Sacred Heart	12,703	550	523	72	50
St. Mary's	16,357	553	468	116	92
Warren Wilson	18,009	1,285	581	309	139
Wingate	25,332	2,875	2,615	260	223

A tabulation of these figures shows that the seventeen junior college libraries reporting held a total of 265,581 volumes, ranging individually from 8,555 to 25,332 volumes. On the average, they added 1,350 volumes in 1963-64, and their average annual accessions for the period 1959-64 were 1,177 volumes. In periodical subscriptions, the average number currently received was 134.

The recommended standards for college libraries adopted by the Association of College and Research Libraries were discussed previously for senior colleges. For junior college libraries, the standards state that at least 20,000 well-chosen volumes, exclusive of duplicates and textbooks, should be available in institutions with less than 1,000 students, and proportionally more for larger colleges. In addition, it is recommended that the book holdings ought to grow at the rate of 1,000 volumes per year,* there should be a strong reference collection, the library should subscribe to a well-balanced list of magazines and newspapers, and should acquire maps, pamphlets, and other miscellaneous materials useful for teaching purposes.

Applying the quantitative measures noted, four of the seventeen junior colleges in North Carolina—Lees-McRae, Louisburg, Montreat-Anderson, and Wingate—meet the minimum figure of 20,000 volumes for total holdings, though in some instances many duplicates and textbooks were counted. The two community colleges, Central Piedmont and College of the Albemarle, are new and in process of building basic collections, and Pineland is rebuilding its collection since the 1963 fire, which destroyed all except 1,224 volumes. The annual rate of acquisitions for the group as a whole is accelerating: an average of 1,350 volumes each in 1963-64 compared to 1,177 volumes for the five year average of 1959-64. However, only one-half of the libraries came up to the standard of 1,000 volumes added in 1963-64.

The number of periodical subscriptions in practically all the libraries appears low. A reasonable standard for junior college libraries is a current list of 200 titles, including most of those covered by the *Readers' Guide to Periodical Literature.* Only Wingate meets this figure, though several other libraries are close. Periodicals of permanent significance should be bound.

All seventeen libraries receive the *Readers' Guide to Periodical Literature;* Warren Wilson subscribes to the *Agricultural Index;* Central Piedmont, Montreat-Anderson, and Warren Wilson to the *Education Index;* and Gardner-Webb, College of Albemarle, and Lees-McRae to the *International Index.*

The libraries reported a good representation of current newspaper subscriptions, as follows:

---

*Based on statistics of leading junior college libraries.

Central Piedmont	11
College of the Albemarle	6
Brevard	7
Chowan	13
Gardner-Webb	10
Lees-McRae	17
Louisburg	14
Mitchell	6
Montreat-Anderson	7
Mount Olive	8
Oak Ridge	5
Peace	5
Pineland	6
Sacred Heart	8
St. Mary's	3
Warren Wilson	3
Wingate	16

None of the libraries reported any substantial collection of audio-visual materials. Chiefly mentioned were collections of sound recordings and slides. In several instances, other departments are responsible for materials of this nature.

Financial Support

Following is a summary of actual expenditures for the operation of the junior college libraries, (except Pineland, for which no figures were available), under these categories: (1) total library expenditures for all purposes, 1963-64; (2) average annual expenditures for books, periodicals, and binding, 1959-64; (3) expenditures for books, periodicals, and binding, 1963-64; (4) expenditures for salaries and wages, 1963-64; (5) total institutional expenditures for educational and general purposes, 1963-64; (6) library percentage of total institutional expenditures, 1963-64:

Institution	*Total Library Expenditures 1963-64*	*Av. Books and Periodicals 1959-64*	*Books and Periodicals 1963-64*	*Salaries and Wages 1963-64*	*Total Inst. Expenditures 1963-64*	*Percentage 1963-64*
Central Piedmont	$23,419	Not available		$20,318	$699,615	3.3
College of the Albemarle	14,686	$ 8,569 (3 years)	$ 7,425	6,950		
Brevard	24,599	3,798	4,999	14,850	441,888	5.3
Chowan	20,457		7,282	13,175	328,972	6.2
Gardner-Webb	25,238	5,630	11,244	13,994	Not available	
Lees-McRae	16,696	4,447	7,855	8,841	531,406	3.1
Louisburg	25,176	4,840	7,957	17,229	796,978	3.1
Mitchell	12,439	2,475	4,031	7,220	239,904	5.2
Montreat	14,688	4,191	5,267	10,550	200,852	7.3
Mount Olive	13,387	2,897	5,066	8,321	161,606	8.3
Oak Ridge	7,994	1,631	2,051	6,014	266,358	3.0
Peace	11,561	1,754	3,172	8,389	288,000	4.0
Sacred Heart	15,802	1,514	1,602	14,200	322,152	4.9
St. Mary's	13,109	2,713	3,165	9,623	431,550	3.0
Warren Wilson	15,417	2,616	5,700	9,717	309,943	5.0
Wingate	38,987	11,855	14,478	23,508	582,118	6.7

Per Capita Expenditures

Supplementing the foregoing figures, following is the per capita level of library support in the junior colleges:

Institution	*Total Library Expenditures*	*Total Student Enrollment*	*Per Capita Expenditure*
Central Piedmont	$23,419	1,691	$14
College of the Albemarle	14,686	204	70
Brevard	24,599	418	59
Chowan	20,457	967	21
Gardner-Webb	25,238	720	35
Lees-McRae	16,696	426	39
Louisburg	25,176	632	40
Mitchell	12,439	541	23
Montreat-Anderson	14,688	253	58
Mount Olive	13,387	205	65
Oak Ridge	7,994	200	40
Peace	11,561	410	28
Sacred Heart	15,802	201	74
St. Mary's	13,109	412	32
Warren Wilson	15,417	265	58
Wingate	38,987	1,094	36

An analysis of these two tables reveals that, like the universities and senior colleges, book expenditures have risen steadily in the junior college libraries over the past five years. From the point of view of total educational expenditures, however, only seven libraries received in 1963-64 the recommended minimum of five percent or more. In relation to book expenditures, salaries appeared to be disproportionately low at College of the Albemarle, Gardner-Webb, and Lees-McRae, and book funds disproportionately low at Brevard, Oak Ridge, Peace, Sacred Heart, and St. Mary's. Wide variations are in evidence in per capita expenditures; in general, the libraries' expenditures per student tended to go down as enrollment went up. Central Piedmont's low per capita expenditure is explained by a high proportion of night students enrolled for single courses.

Model Budget

What is a reasonable annual budget for a junior college library assigned responsibility for maintaining superior service to its faculty and students? If we combine ACRL standards and the level of support found in top-notch junior colleges around the country, for a student body of 500 annual costs would be approximately as follows:

Purchase of 1,000 new books at average of $6.25 per title	$ 6,250

Periodical subscriptions (200) and binding at $11.50 per title	2,300
Staffing (2 professional librarians, 2 clerks, and 3,300 student hours)	26,300
Miscellaneous (supplies, travel, etc.)	600
TOTAL	$35,450

As student enrollment rises, each type of expense naturally tends to grow. None of the North Carolina junior college libraries at present has a budget of the dimensions suggested.

Staff

Problems of library staffing have been discussed in connection with the university and senior colleges. Those of the junior colleges are similar. The ACRL standards specify a minimum of two professional librarians and two clerks, plus adequate part-time student assistance for a junior college of 20,000 volumes, serving up to 500 students. Staff figures reported for North Carolina's junior college libraries in 1963-64 were:

Institution	*Professional Staff Members*	*Clerical Staff Members*	*Total*	*Hours of Student Help*
Central Piedmont	2.5	1	3.5	Not available
College of the Albemarle	1	0	1	840
Brevard	1	1.5	2.5	1,525
Chowan	1	1.33	2.3	2,833
Gardner-Webb	1	2	3	4,468
Lees-McRae	1	.5	1.5	3,388
Louisburg	3	1	4	1,780
Mitchell	1	1	2	2,341
Montreat-Anderson	2	0	2	Not available
Mount Olive	1.5	0	1.5	2,644
Oak Ridge	1	1	2	286
Peace	1	0	1	3,148
Pineland	1	1	2	None
Sacred Heart	2	0	2	400
St. Mary's	1	1	2	1,432
Warren Wilson	1	0	1	3,410
Wingate	3	0	3	5,834

Thus, only four of the seventeen libraries met the minimum standard of two professional librarians, and but one had the specified minimum of two clerks. In all libraries except Gardner-Webb, the ratio of clerical workers to professional librarians is low, indicating (as pointed out in the senior college libraries) either that librarians are performing sub-professional or clerical duties or that clerical tasks are assigned to student assistants, as is probably the case, for example, at Lees-McRae, Mount Olive, Peace, Warren Wilson, and Wingate.

Use of the Libraries

Relevant to the problem of staffing are the schedule of hours the library is open for service and volume of circulation. For 1963-64, the statistics are as follows:

Institution	*Hours Open per Week*	*Home Circulation*	*Reserve Book Circulation*
Central Piedmont	60	8,217*	
College of the Albemarle	60	7,801*	
Brevard	65	8,473	84
Chowan	76	7,231	10,744
Gardner-Webb	70	12,594	5,247
Lees-McRae	73	5,680*	
Louisburg	79	15,365	8,195
Mitchell	62½	8,088	7,304
Montreat-Anderson	64	8,917	1,190
Mount Olive	64	4,300	1,555
Oak Ridge	45	4,088	50
Peace	64	4,154	4,328
Pineland	78	No figures available	
Sacred Heart	60	4,108*	
St. Mary's	93¼	5,904	1,508
Warren Wilson	70½	11,935*	
Wingate	66½	15,336	12,912

*Includes reserve circulation.

Variations in hours open among the libraries in the group are extreme. For example, College of the Albemarle is open for full service only thirty hours per week, but provides circulation and limited reference by student assistants for an additional thirty hours; Peace College reports that its library doors are "never locked," though the librarian is on duty forty hours and service is provided for sixty-four hours per week; and St. Mary's is open ninety-three hours per week, with full library service available fifty-one hours per week.

In general, the ratio between home and reserve circulation is excellent, e.g., at Brevard, Gardner-Webb, Louisburg, Montreat-Anderson, Mount Olive, St. Mary's, and Wingate.

Building Needs

The nature of college library building needs, problems, and standards were discussed in the previous section on senior colleges. For the junior college group, present conditions were reported as follows:

Institution	*Enrollment*	*No. of Seats*	*Percentage*	*No. of Vols.*	*Book Capacity in Vols.*
Central Piedmont	1,691	250	14.8	12,129	24,500
College of the Albemarle	204	56	27.4	9,677	15,000
Brevard	418	134	32.0	18,267	20,000
Chowan	967	165	17.1	14,000	25,000
Gardner-Webb	720	120	16.6	18,474	20,000
Lees-McRae	426	92	21.4	23,605	30,000
Louisburg	632	104	16.5	20,[illegible]10	30,000
Mitchell	541	70	12.9	10,041	12,500
Montreat-Anderson	253	80	32.0	22,277	22,277
Mount Olive	205	34	16.6	9,800	11,000
Oak Ridge	200	55	27.5	8,555	10,000
Peace	410	80	19.5	15,345	15,000
Pineland	200	50	25.0	10,000	12,000
Sacred Heart	201	50	25.0	12,703	17,000
St. Mary's	412	71	17.2	16,357	15,000
Warren Wilson	265	100	33.9	18,009	40,000
Wingate	1,094	360	32.9	25,332	50,000

Seating space is substandard for nine of the seventeen libraries. Book capacity has been reached or is near exhaustion in a majority of the libraries, and in two instances has exceeded the theoretical capacity. More than one-half of the libraries do not occupy a separate building: Central Piedmont, College of the Albemarle, Chowan, Lees-McRae, Louisburg, Montreat-Anderson, Mount Olive, Oak Ridge, Peace, and Sacred Heart. Library buildings or spaces assigned for library use are often of considerable antiquity at, for example: St. Mary's (1886), College of the Albemarle (1910), Chowan (1906), Oak Ridge (1914).

On the other hand, several libraries are in the fortunate position of being housed in postwar buildings: e.g., Warren Wilson occupied a new library building in June 1964, Pineland in 1963, Wingate in 1959, Gardner-Webb in 1951, and Brevard in 1948. Central Piedmont uses space renovated in 1962. Brevard, Chowan, Louisburg, Peace, Sacred Heart, and St. Mary's are planning new buildings. Also, there are possibilities for expansion: Gardner-Webb by adding an entire ground floor, Mount Olive is to double its present space in 1965, Peace plans expanded facilities by the 1965-66 school year, and Warren Wilson will take over an entire unoccupied floor. Air conditioning and good lighting are reported by Central Piedmont, Chowan, Gardner-Webb, Mount Olive, Pineland, and Wingate.

The Gardner-Webb Library serves as the college's materials center for audio-visual resources. At Lees-McRae, the library serves as a distribution center for audio-visual equipment and maintains a small collection of slides and filmstrips. Louisburg will take over this function in its new building. Warren Wilson's new building has a listening room and a record collection, and the library is expecting to become the center for housing all audio-visual materials. The Wingate Library has an audio-visual room, but most materials on the campus belong to departments.

Library Cooperation

Little formal activity in library cooperation was reported by the junior colleges. Books for Central Piedmont and College of the Albemarle are centrally cataloged and processed by the Department of Community Colleges, Supervisor of Library Services. Lees-McRae, Montreat-Anderson, and Warren Wilson listed their periodical holdings in the *Union List of Periodicals in Libraries of Western North Carolina* (1964). In most instances, the college libraries provide limited public library service, making their resources available to their communities, including the general public, high school students, and even children, and working with the local public library, if any, for mutual exchanges of services and materials. Practically all the librarians mentioned specifically that they have no race restrictions in offering their facilities to readers outside their immediate clienteles.

Summary

North Carolina's junior colleges have a significant educational function to perform, and may be expected to expand rapidly in the years just ahead. As they grow, their libraries should grow with them. An immediate goal of all the libraries ought to be to meet the ACRL standards for their book collections and personnel; to build up stronger periodical subscription lists; to increase financial support to match generally recommended norms; to become audio-visual centers on their campuses, if this function is not being performed satisfactorily elsewhere; and to provide adequate physical quarters for those libraries now seriously crowded.

Because of the storage of professional librarians, the junior college libraries should consider a program of centralized purchasing, cataloging, and processing. To eliminate deadwood from their overcrowded shelves, they should also follow systematically the ACRL standard for weeding their collections, discarding "obsolete materials and editions; broken files of unindexed periodicals; unnecessary duplicates; old recreational periodicals which do not have permanent value; and worn out books." Quality is more important than quantity. Further, to meet the ACRL standards, audio-visual materials should be properly indexed in the library catalog whether housed in the library or not.

B. TECHNICAL INSTITUTES AND INDUSTRIAL EDUCATION CENTERS

In the report of the Governor's Commission on Education Beyond the High School there was emphasis on the need for more trained technicians to staff the state's expanding industry. The Commission pointed out that the technician occupies an important place between the skilled worker and the engineer or scientist, requiring formal training on a par with his considerable responsibilities. To provide this type of training, not otherwise available in North Carolina, industrial education centers were authorized by the General Assembly in 1957. Since 1958, when the first institute was opened, thousands of trainees have received some type of technician preparation, and have been eagerly sought by industry. The supply is inadequate to meet the demand.

Up to the present time, the following technical institutes and industrial education centers have been established:

Asheville-Buncombe Technical Institute, Asheville (1958)
Cape Fear Technical Institute, Wilmington (1963)
Catawba Valley Technical Institute, Newton (1960)
Durham Industrial Education Center, Durham (1961)
Fayetteville Technical Institute, Fayetteville (1963)
Forsyth Technical Institute, Winston-Salem (1964)
Davidson County Industrial Education Center, Thomasville (1963)
Gastonia Industrial Center, Gastonia (1960)
Guilford Industrial Education Center, Jamestown (1963)
Leaksville-Rockingham County Industrial Education Center, Spray (1963)
Lee County Industrial Education Center, Sanford (1962)
Lenoir County Technical Institute, Kinston (1963)
Pitt County Technical Institute, Greenville (1964)
Randolph Industrial Education Center, Asheboro (1962)
Rowan Technical Institute, Salisbury (1964)
Technical Institute of Alamance, Burlington (1960)
W. W. Holding Industrial Education Center, Raleigh (1963)
Wayne Technical Institute (1962)
Wilson County Technical Institute (1962)

The libraries associated with the centers and institutes are of course composed predominantly of technical literature and the parent institutions being in the beginning stages, the book collections are small. The essential facts are as follows:

Institution	*No. of Vols.*	*Vols. Added 1963-64*	*No. of Periodical Subscriptions*	*Non-book Materials*
Asheville-Buncombe	3,896	2,389	21	
Cape Fear	3,569	2,336	28	540
Catawba Valley	5,356	2,930	34	148
Durham	4,543	2,363	22	
Fayetteville	4,393	2,553	73	
Forsyth	4,097	2,546	37	
Davidson	3,422	2,188	11	
Gastonia	3,647	2,102	0	
Guilford	3,665	2,209	39	
Leaksville	3,915	2,676	19	
Lee	4,056	2,538	49	79
Lenoir	4,108	2,523	11	
Pitt	3,655	2,279		
Randolph	3,810	2,526	19	
Rowan	3,491	2,146	88	
Tech. Inst. Alamance	5,683	2,974	55	1,838
W. W. Holding	4,009	2,681	23	
Wayne	4,368	2,614	33	483
Wilson	4,286	2,773	25	

The nineteen libraries had thus accumulated a total of 77,969 volumes by the end of the last report year, or an average of 4,104 volumes each; 47,346 volumes were added in 1963-64. In terms of student enrollment (20,105, mainly part-time), and 895 full-time and part-time faculty members, the library resources appear quite limited, though it is probable that instruction emphasizes practical training and experience rather than reading. Nevertheless, good technical libraries will be needed if the institutes and centers are to reach their full potentialities. According to projected enrollments, these institutions will more than double in size by 1970, and additional ones may be created.

Personnel to staff the libraries is also in short supply. The situation as of September 1964 was as follows:

Institution	*Professional Staff Members*	*Clerical Staff Members*	*Total*	*Hours of Student Help*
Asheville-Buncombe	1	0	1	None
Cape Fear	0	.5	.5	None
Catawba Valley	0	1.25	1.25	None
Durham	1	1.75	2.75	500
Fayetteville	1	1	2	None
Forsyth	1	.5	1.5	22 hrs. weekly
Davidson	0	1	1	None
Gastonia	.5	0	.5	None
Guilford	1	0	1	None
Leaksville	0	.5	0	None
Lee	1	.5	0	None

Lenoir	1	0	1	None
Pitt	1	0	1	None
Randolph	0	.5	.5	None
Rowan	1	1.5	2.5	None
Tech. Inst. Alamance	0	2	2	None
W. W. Holding	1	0	1	None
Wayne	1	0	1	1,209
Wilson	1	1	2	140

Obviously with such restricted staffing library operations are being carried on at a low priority level. A reasonable minimum would appear to be a full-time librarian, a full-time clerk, and student help based on the schedule of hours open. Only four libraries come up to the suggested staff minimum and few provide any student assistance.

The use of the libraries would doubtless be stimulated by more adequate personnel to offer circulation and reference service. The lack may account, at least in part, for low circulation figures, reported as follows:

Institution	*Hours Open per Week*	*Home Circulation*	*Reserve Book Circulation*
Asheville-Biltmore	40	Not reported	
Cape Fear	20	920	
Catawba Valley	45	2,845	10
Durham	40	5,200	
Fayetteville	52	1,303	
Forsyth	64	993	
Davidson	70	3,000	300
Gastonia	40	2,400	200
Guilford	41	3,678	
Leaksville	35	480	
Lee	55	1,236	
Lenoir	40	6,000	
Pitt		Not reported	
Randolph	20	Not reported	
Rowan	27	425	10
Tech. Inst. Alamance	47	4,700	1,100
W. W. Holding	55	2,765	
Wayne	65	1,474	356
Wilson	40	1,450	75

A number of the statistics of use are based on estimates rather than exact records, and therefore are of doubtful accuracy.

Figures on financial support, including salaries, wages, and book expenditures, are too incomplete, as a rule, to have much validity. Judging on limited evidence, however, expenditures for staff and materials ought to be substantially increased to improve the quality of the libraries and their services.

None of the libraries occupies a separate building, though the space assigned to them is generally new and four are in areas planned specifically for library use. Present physical facilities are as follows:

Institution	*Sq. Ft. in Library*	*No. of Seats*	*No. of Vols.*	*Book Capacity*
Asheville-Buncombe	1,188	24	3,896	5,000
Cape Fear	960	24	3,569	4,000
Catawba Valley	560	20	5,356	3,000
Durham	1,600	22	5,000	5,000
Fayetteville	625	20	4,393	4,500
Forsyth	1,200	40	4,097	5,000
Davidson	806	30	3,422	2,188
Gastonia	1,100	32	3,647	5,000
Guilford	648	24	3,665	2,660
Leaksville	900	32	3,915	4,000
Lee	950	24	4,056	4,300
Lenoir	675	20	4,108	6,000
Pitt	Not reported		3,655	5,000
Randolph	500	25	3,810	3,810
Rowan	810	20	3,491	5,000
Tech. Inst. Alamance	1,040	40	5,683	6,500
W. W. Holding	717	24	4,009	4,000
Wayne	1,656	50	4,368	5,000
Wilson	720	30	4,286	4,286

With a preponderance of part-time students, it is difficult to estimate a reasonable number of seats for readers. In the case of book space, however, it is clear that most of the libraries are at or beyond normal capacity, and have no room for expansion of their collections.

Summary

In considering the needs and status of the institutes and centers, it should be recognized that the institutions are new, the oldest in operation only six years. They are suffering growing pains, and the whole philosophy back of them is still in question. With modifications, however, they are likely to continue and to grow.

It is important, therefore, that libraries in the technical institutes and industrial education centers be given a higher priority in the development of those institutions than they are receiving at present. Making available well-selected, up-to-date technical books and periodicals will broaden the students' training and contribute to their understanding of their chosen vocations.

An acute need is suitable physical facilities for the libraries; at present, they are short on space for books, periodicals, readers, and staff.

The libraries' development will be handicapped until they are able to meet minimum standards for professional direction and clerical assistance, even though acquisition, cataloging, and processing of material are centralized.

It is recommended further that a professional librarian with some scientific and technical background be employed to: (a) hold workshops to give untrained librarians some basic knowledge of their collections and elementary training in reference work, binding procedures, etc.; (b) visit the libraries periodically or on request, to help untrained librarians with special problems, such as coordinating library materials with class assignments, and teaching the use of the library; and (c) advise in the selection of books and periodicals.

CHAPTER 7

Libraries for the Schools

COLD STATISTICS show that 750,000 U.S. students drop out every year before they graduate from high school. The deplorable attrition is not caused by any lack of mental capacity in a majority of cases; fifty percent or more have normal or better IQs, and the Educational Testing Service reports that 50,000 are among the nation's potentially most able students. At the heart of the dropout problem, and of student failures in school and college, is the lack of reading ability.

The period when genuine literacy is most easily achieved is in the early years, through the elementary grades and high school. Proficiency in reading is essential for a student's success at any educational level. The student who does not learn to read at a reasonable speed and with full comprehension is almost certainly doomed to join the dropouts, adding to the tragic loss of our intellectual resources—a loss which the formation of good reading habits could have prevented.

Because of the extreme importance of a sound beginning, elementary and high school libraries occupy key positions in our educational system. From kindergarten through the next twelve years, the student will either develop a taste and a facility for reading, or he is likely to remain forever after functionally illiterate. The school librarian cannot, of course, accomplish alone the task of encouraging and stimulating reading. Another key person in the process is the teacher. The teacher who relies solely upon textbooks will never light the spark of interest—in fact is more likely to extinguish it. But the teacher who sends his or her students to a wide range of books, pamphlets, magazines, maps, newspapers, and other materials in a well-equipped, well-organized school library will most probably be rewarded with students who find reading exciting and whose class performances will show steady improvement.

The development of strong school libraries has long been emphasized in North Carolina's educational system. As far back as 1901, the General Assembly appropriated funds to be matched by school patrons and county boards of education for the purchase of books for free public school libraries. The real beginning of a statewide program, however, dates from 1930, when the first Director of School Libraries, Mary Peacock Douglas, was appointed by the State Department of Public Instruction, with a grant from the General Education Board. From that time forward, there has been a continuous program of state-level supervision of school libraries. Since the position was established twenty-five years ago, it has been occupied by two national leaders in the school library field, Mrs. Douglas until 1947, and Cora Paul Bomar since 1951. The state has gained immensely from their tireless efforts.

Three basic ingredients are included in the creation of a school library: the collection, physical space, and the librarian. The term "instructional materials center" is coming into wide vogue to describe the modern school library, for its collection contains not only the traditional books, pamphlets, and periodicals, but also documentary films, filmstrips, speech and music recordings, instructional tapes, slides, maps, art prints, globes, pictures, charts, graphs, and other auxiliary aids to teaching and learning. The second element, space, is less important than the collection, but it is highly desirable that quarters assigned to the library should be attractive in appearance, well lighted, well ventilated, and with adequate room for readers and books. The third essential ingredient is the librarian, preferably a paragon with training in education and librarianship, who understands child growth and development, is familiar with the curriculum, able to work successfully with teachers and students, possesses an intimate knowledge of library resources, and is capable of awakening the intellectual interests of youth.

In most communities, children and young people are served by public as well as by school libraries. This is natural and to be recommended, because public libraries should be considered as belonging to the general educational system and they ought to cooperate and coordinate their activities with the schools, especially at the elementary and secondary levels. The resources of the two types of libraries may be made mutually complementary.

Nevertheless, regardless of the quality of public library service, every school should have its own library, controlled and financed by the school system. Books and library service are important for children as an integral part of the teaching resources and the educational program of every elementary and secondary school. Modern methods of teaching emphasize multiple sources of information and the encouragement of independent thinking—hence the rise of the instructional materials center—and in the best schools the use of library materials is woven into every possible unit of teaching. Fortunately, a high school today without its own library is a rarity, largely because of the requirements of the regional accrediting associations and state departments of education, as in North Carolina. Schools have been slow to apply the same principle to the elementary school, but progress in that direction during the past twenty years has been rapid.

School Library Standards

Standards have played an important role in school library development since the first national standards for school libraries were formulated in 1918. The American Library Association, regional accrediting associations, state departments of education, and professional associations of school librarians have continued to develop standards for the improvement and measurement of school library service.

To evaluate the current situation in North Carolina, it will be worthwhile to examine three sets of standards: for national criteria, the ALA American Association of School Librarians' *Standards for School Library Programs* (1960); for regional purposes, the Southern Association of Colleges and Secondary Schools' *Guide to the Evaluation and Accreditation of Secondary Schools* (1964) and *Guide to the Evaluation and Accreditation of Elementary Schools* (to become effective in 1965); and, finally, the North Carolina State Department of Public Instruction's *Standards for Accreditation of Elementary Schools, Standards for Accreditation of Junior High Schools,* and *Standards for Accreditation of High Schools* (1962). Because of the amount of detail involved, space is available here only to summarize highlights of these documents.

Quantitative standards specified by the American Association of School Librarians include the following:

1 librarian for each 300 students up to 900, and an additional librarian for each 400 students or major fraction above that number.

1 clerk for each 600 students or major fraction.

6,000-10,000 books for schools having 200-999 students; above 1,000 students, 10 books per student.

120 periodicals in a senior high school, 70 in a junior high, and 50 in elementary schools covering kindergarten to eighth grade.

3-6 newspapers.

Extensive collection of pamphlets.

200-1,000 titles and 25-50 periodicals of professional literature for faculty.

Sufficient number of all types of audio-visual materials for classrooms, library, and home use.

$1,000-1,500 annual expenditure for books in schools having 200-249 students; above that number, $4-6 per student.

1 percent of total per pupil instructional cost ($2-6) for acquisition of audio-visual materials.

Seating space for 45-55 in schools with 200-550 students and 10 percent of student enrollment in schools having 551 or more students.

The Southern Association of Colleges and Secondary Schools sets its goals considerably lower. For personnel, "Schools enrolling as many as 1,000 pupils must provide at least one library assistant, preferably a trained librarian . . . School libraries must have a minimum of 500 usable and acceptable library volumes or not less than five volumes per pupil, whichever is greater . . . The minimum expenditure for the purchase of library books, periodicals, library supplies, and audio-visual materials for any school shall be $350.00. The following schedule is required as a minimum:

Enrollment up to 500—$2.50 expenditure per pupil.

500-1,000 enrollment—$1,250 for the first 500 pupils and $2.00 per pupil above that number.

1,001 and over—$2,250 for the first 1,000 pupils and $1.00 per pupil above that number."

The Southern Association's statement on quarters and equipment is in general qualitative rather than quantitative terms.

For its new elementary school standards, the Southern Association has raised its sights, e.g.:

> Schools with seventeen or more classroom teachers shall employ a librarian or instructional materials person. Each library shall contain a balanced basic collection from standard approved lists of 10 books per child by December, 1967. Interim requirements are as follows:
>
> 1965—8 books per child
> 1966—9 books per child . . .
>
> A minimum of $2.50 per pupil shall be budgeted and expended annually for library books and magazines . . . A minimum of $5.00 per child shall be budgeted and expended annually for instructional materials and equipment other than library books and magazines, and textbooks.

As of 1963-64, 203, or twenty-five percent, of North Carolina public high schools had met the Southern Association's standards and been accredited; twenty-four expect to be accepted for membership in 1964-65; and a number of others are undertaking studies preliminary to visits by a Southern Association accreditation committee.

In a number of respects, the North Carolina school library standards are set at higher levels than those of the Southern Association. Secondary schools with an enrollment of 350-1,000 are required to have a full-time librarian, and additional qualified library personnel when the enrollment exceeds 1,000. The central library must have a balanced collection averaging, as a minimum, eight volumes per pupil and including a basic collection of 3,000 titles properly cataloged and shelved. Also required are a basic collection of recordings, films, filmstrips, and slides; an organized information file of pamphlets, pictures, and clippings; twenty or thirty magazines (depending upon enrollment); two or more newspapers; and professional books and other materials for teachers. Recommended, though not required, is a minimum library collection of ten books per pupil. The standard for physical facilities specifies a library reading room with floor space to accommodate ten percent of the enrollment. Financial support is set at a minimum annual expenditure of $1.50 per pupil for books and printed materials, plus $.50 per pupil for audio-visual materials.

The accompanying table, pages 143-145, prepared by Cora Paul Bomar, Supervisor; Library and Instructional Materials Services, State Department of Public Instruction, is an excellent summary and comparison of state, Southern Association, and national school library standards.

How well the school libraries of North Carolina measure up in terms of these well-established national, regional, and state standards may be judged by another table, also prepared by Miss Bomar, of 1963-64 data for elementary, junior, and senior high schools accredited by the Southern Association, appended to the present chapter.

From the point of view of the ALA criteria, the greatest deficiency appears in the number of librarians. Few libraries are adequately staffed. The shortage is brought out graphically in the following table:

Public School Library Personnel

Year	*Librarians*	*Pupils per Librarian*	*Library Supervisors*	*Percent Adm. Units Employing Supervisors*
1963-64	1,253	947 to 1	53 (47 Adm. Units)	27
1962-63	995	1,167 to 1	30	17
1961-62	938	1,217 to 1	25	14
1960-61	558	2,041 to 1	17	10
1959-60	558	1,981 to 1	15	9

Put in another way, for North Carolina's 2,655 schools, elementary and secondary, there were 1,253 librarians and less than 100 clerks.

State, Southern Association, and National Standards

	ELEMENTARY		SECONDARY		
	North Carolina	*Southern Assn.**	*North Carolina*	*Southern Assn.**	*National*
PERSONNEL					
Librarians	part-time	7-11 teachers (⅓ time) 12-16 teachers (½ time) 17 or more teachers (full-time)	up to 351, part-time 351-1000, full-time over 1000, additional qualified personnel	351-1000 enrollment (one full-time) over 1000, additional qualified personnel	1 for ea. 300 pupils
Training (full-time) (hrs. of L.S.)	18 sem. hrs.	18 sem. hrs.	18 sem. hrs.	30 sem. hrs.	30 sem. hrs.
Clerks	no statement	no statement	no statement	no statement	1 for ea. 600 pupils
Audio-visualists	no statement	no statement	no statement	no statement	1 for ea. 600 pupils
A-V clerks	no statement	no statement	no statement	no statement	1 for ea. 1200 pupils
Pupil helpers	no statement	no statement	no statement	no statement	no substitute for trained personnel
QUARTERS					
Reading room	seat average class (25 sq. ft. per pupil)	min. to seat class group	seat 35 students or 10% of enr. whichever is larger	accommodate max. no. of pupils using library at one time	min. of 45 up to 500 pupils; 10% above 500
Work-production area	required	required	required	required	implied
Storage	required	required	required	required	implied
Office	no statement	no statement	no statement	no statement	implied
Classroom	no statement	no statement	no statement	no statement	implied
Listening facilities	implied	implied	requqired	required	required
Conference	no statement	no statement	no statement	no statement	required

*To be eligible for regional accreditation, a school or system must first meet the standards for accreditation of the State.

State, Southern Association, and National Standards (Continued)

	ELEMENTARY		*SECONDARY*		
	North Carolina	*Southern Assn.**	*North Carolina*	*Southern Assn.**	*National*
BUDGET					
For books	no statement	$2.50 per pupil for books and magazines	$1.50 min. per pupil	up to 500 enr. $2.50 per pupil; 1000 enr.—$2,250 1001 enr.—$2,250 + $1 per pupil over 1001	$4-$6 per pupil
For magazines	as needed	as needed	as needed	as needed	as needed
For encyclopedias	as needed	as needed	as needed	as needed	as needed
For supplies	as needed	as needed	as needed	as needed	as needed
For A-V materials	no statement	$5 per pupil for other instr. mat.	50¢ per pupil	as needed	$2 per pupil
For personnel	as for other teachers	as for other teachers	as for other teachers	as for other teachers	as for other faculty
Other	no statement	no statement	no statement	no statement	as needed
For professional	no statement	no statement	no statement	no statement	$200 annually min.
PRINTED MATERIALS					
For pupils					
Books	6 per pupil	8-1965; 9-1966; 10-1967	8 per pupil	500 or 5 per pupil, whichever is greater†	10 per pupil
Newspapers	1	implied	minimum of 2 daily	required	3-6
Pamphlets	organized file	implied	organized file	required	extensive
Magazines	6-10	required	20-30	required	elem. 25; jr. 70; sr. 120

†Library materials should include a basic book and periodical collection as recommended by the American Library Association for high school libraries.

	ELEMENTARY		SECONDARY		
	North Carolina	*Southern Assn.**	*North Carolina*	*Southern Assn.**	*National*
For teachers					
Books	implied	implied	required	required	200-1000
Magazines	required	implied	implied	required	25-50
Other	no statement	no statement	pamphlets	pamphlets	guides, pamphlets, A-V, etc.
AUDIO-VISUAL MATERIALS					
Types	recordings, films, filmstrips, slides	implied	recordings, films, filmstrips, slides	all types	all types
Quantity	basic collection	no statement	basic collection	meet classrm. needs	sufficient
Films owned	unit owned	implied	school or unit owned	implied	required
Filmstrips owned	school or unit owned	implied	school or unit owned	implied	required
Recordings owned	school or unit owned	implied	school or unit owned	implied	required
PROGRAM					
Instruction in use	required	implied	required	required	required
Class use	implied	implied	implied	implied	required
Individual use	implied	implied	implied	implied	required
Home loans	implied	implied	implied	implied	implied
Reading guidance	implied	implied	implied	implied	required
A-V use guidance	implied	implied	implied	implied	required
Reference service	implied	implied	implied	implied	required
ORGANIZATION					
Accession record	required	no statement	required	no statement	no statement
Classification system	required	required	required	required	required
Shelf list	required	required	required	required	required
Card catalog	required	required	required	required	required
Circulation system	required	required	required	required	required
Annual report	required	required	required	required	required

*To be eligible for regional accreditation, a school or system must first meet the standards for accreditation of the State.

In total volumes held, volumes added, volumes per pupil, and expenditures per pupil, the showing is better:

Public School Libraries
Number and Circulation of Library Books

Year	*Total Vols.*	*Vols. per Pupil*	*Vols. Added*	*Total Circulation*	*Circulation per Pupil*
1963-64	8,886,042	7.49	1,060,691	36,201,618	30.59
1962-63	8,548,060	7.35	909,156	35,520,039	30.56
1961-62	7,299,273	6.39	718,399	29,673,250	25.99
1960-61	6,765,372	6.02	665,496	26,763,986	23.82
1959-60	6,382,109	5.78	560,522	25,272,967	22.85

The circulation of books in 1963-64 was divided between 25,644,152 in the elementary schools and 10,557,466 in the secondary schools.

Public School Library Expenditures

Year	*All Library Materials and Supplies*		*Library Books*	
	Total	*Per Pupil*	*Total*	*Per Pupil*
1963-64	$4,735,518.00	$3.99	$2,676,442.00	$2.26
1962-63	3,730,468.79	3.20	1,916,374.17	1.65
1961-62	3,080,397.54	2.70	2,010,033.77*	1.78*
1960-61	2,598,539.58	2.31	1,564,930.63*	1.39*
1959-60	2,056,112.86	1.92	1,384,942.11*	1.25*

*Includes expenditures for books and periodicals.

Expenditures for all library materials and supplies in 1963-64 were divided between $2,762,386 for elementary school libraries and $1,973,132 for high school libraries.

Among the many individual units of the school system, there are naturally wide variations. The most encouraging factor in the entire situation is the rapid overall improvement of school libraries within the past few years. It is clear that the new instructional programs emerging in North Carolina public schools and the tremendous efforts to strengthen the total program of public education have vitally affected school library development in the state. For example:

1. The 1,253 librarians presently employed in the public schools represent an increase of 695 over 1959-60.
2. The total book stock (8,886,042 volumes) is an increase of 2,503,933 since 1959-60.
3. The count of 7.49 volumes per pupil enrolled is an increase of 1.71 volumes since 1959-60.
4. The circulation of 36,201,618 books to pupils and teachers is an

increase of 10,928,651 books over 1959-60, and the figure of 30.59 for books circulated per pupil is an increase of 7.74 during the same period.

5. Expenditures of $4,735,518 for all library materials and supplies is an increase of $2,679,406 over 1959-60; the per pupil cost of $3.99 for these purposes is an increase of $2.07 over five years ago.
6. The total of $2,676,442 spent for library books is an increase of $1,291,500 over 1959-60, and $2.26 was spent per pupil for library books, an increase of $1.01.
7. The present ratio of 947 pupils per librarian contrasts to a ratio of 1,981 to one in 1959-60.
8. Twenty-seven percent of the school administrative units now employ school library supervisors, compared to nine percent in 1959-60.

It is thus evident that despite the major efforts still required to bring North Carolina's school library system as a whole up to the best prevailing standards, extraordinary progress is being made toward that goal.

Deficiencies still to be corrected include the following:

1. 369 schools lack libraries.
2. 1,302 schools are without librarians, and a great majority of the schools fail to meet standards on staff size.
3. 124 school administrative units do not employ library supervisors or library coordinators with system-wide responsibility for school library development.
4. Present holdings of 7.49 volumes per pupil fall below the national standard which recommends ten or more books per pupil.
5. A majority of the schools drop below the national minimum standard of $2.50 per student annually for the acquisition of books, magazines, binding, and supplies.
6. School library quarters are frequently inadequate, lacking facilities for independent study and with little office-work-storage-production space.

Periodicals

The ALA standards specify minimum periodical subscriptions of 25 to 50 for elementary, 70 for junior high, and 120 for senior high schools. The total number of magazines reported for the North Carolina schools is 69,537, divided as follows:

Elementary school libraries—32,989
Junior high school libraries—4,385
Senior high school libraries—32,163

Thus, the 1,475 elementary school libraries were receiving an average of 22.3 magazines each. For statistical purposes, the junior and senior high schools are lumped together as "secondary schools." The 811 libraries in this group were receiving an average of forty-five current periodicals each. The averages for both elementary and secondary school libraries, therefore, were substandard.

For professional magazines to be used by the teachers and staff, the elementary schools reported 8,415 subscriptions, or 5.7 titles per school, and the secondary schools 6,554 subscriptions, or about eight titles each. Both averages are extremely low in terms of the standards cited.

Audio-Visual Materials

Beyond the collections of printed materials, the schools reported substantial holdings of audio-visual materials. Here are pertinent statistics for 1963-64:

Collections:	
Filmstrips	668,427
Recordings, disc and tape	447,020
Circulation:	
Filmstrips	1,273,234
Per school	484
Recordings	2,258,190
Per school	850
Expenditures:	
Audio-visual materials	$1,418,292.00
Per pupil	1.19

The schools are adding audio-visual materials at a rapid rate throughout the state, thereby reinforcing the concept of the school library as a materials center.

State Relationships to School Libraries

The state of North Carolina accepts as its responsibility the basic support of public education. Therefore, it provides what might be considered the minimum financial support and expects local funds to supplement state grants, bringing the income of a system up to a satisfactory level. In 1931, when the General Assembly enacted legislation for state support of a minimum school program, the maintenance of school libraries was recognized as a necessary expense. Beginning then, appropriations for the purchase of library materials have continued to be included in the allocation of state funds for public schools. While never sufficient fully to maintain the school libraries, the state allocations have served as a stabilizing factor and as an impetus for local communities to provide additional funds.

In 1963-64, total expenditures for library materials and supplies, amounting to $4,735,518, were derived from the State School Library Maintenance Fund of $1.00 per pupil, funds made available through the National Defense Education Act, increased local school budgets, gifts from individuals, individual school fund-raising campaigns, and student library fees.

State Supervision

Under the Public School Laws of North Carolina, general supervision and administration of the free public school system is vested in the State Department of Public Instruction. The Department's legal authority for school library services is construed as mandatory, and public school libraries are regarded as an integral part of the total school program.

Assigned specifically to work with school libraries is the Department's Library and Instructional Materials Services Section, staffed by a general Supervisor (Miss Bomar) and four associate supervisors and consultants. Individual school libraries, however, are administered by local boards of education and are organized as integral units of the schools.

As head of the Section on school libraries, the Supervisor directs and supervises the school library supervisory program of the Department. She and her associates are charged with overall responsibility for the state's participation and assistance in the development of school libraries. Their diverse duties and activities include:

1. Visitation program to local administrative units and to individual schools to assist in organizing better library service.
2. Organizing and administering an Instructional Materials Library for the use of the staff and to assist local school personnel in examining and selecting library books, supplementary textbooks, and audio-visual materials.
3. Evaluating books, periodicals, and audio-visual aids and compiling bibliographies of recommended titles for schools.
4. Assisting in preparation, publication, and distribution of bulletins, brochures, bibliographies, and audio-visual aids.
5. Participating in the development and application of standards for school accreditation, including library standards.
6. In-service education programs for school librarians, such as workshops, extension courses, conferences, and short courses.
7. Public relations, e.g., interpreting the functions and significance

of school libraries and giving consultant service on school libraries to professional and lay groups.

8. Assisting in the administration of the National Defense Education Act in the area of instructional materials.
9. Working cooperatively with other divisions of the Department of Public Instruction and other state agencies.
10. Advising the Department's Director of Professional Services on the certification of school librarians, following the same rules as those for certification of teachers.
11. Collecting, compiling, and interpreting statistical data on school library service from all North Carolina public elementary and high schools.

A major activity of the Section is field visits. The associate supervisors and consultants spend approximately seventy-five percent of their time in the field during the regular school year, except the Instructional Materials Consultant, who is assigned to the headquarters office and does no field work. The Supervisor spends about twenty-five percent of her time on field visits during the school year. Because of shortage of staff, requests from schools and school systems for consultant help often have to be deferred or refused.

The outstanding reputation of the Section may be judged by the fact that its publications are being used throughout the United States and even abroad. A professional film produced by it, "School Libraries in Action," has been used by many groups, at home and abroad, to interpret the contribution that a good school library can make to instruction; prints of this 16 mm film have been sold in Canada, South Africa, Australia, and Europe.

Personnel

Even though North Carolina has made commendable progress in increasing the number of qualified school librarians, there is still an acute shortage of personnel. In fact, the most serious single handicap to the state's school library development appears to be a lack of sufficient professional and clerical workers. More than fifty percent of the schools are without the services of a qualified librarian. Clerical assistance is almost nonexistent except for volunteer student help. Less than 100 schools have paid clerical assistance.

One problem is that small schools cannot afford a fully qualified professional librarian. As a result, many school systems are employing multi-school librarians who divide their time among several schools.

As pointed out earlier, there are reasons for optimism. The number of school librarians in North Carolina has grown from 558 to 1,253 during the past five years, an increase of 124 percent. During the same period, the number of administrative units employing library supervisors or coordinators has expanded from fifteen to forty-seven, an increase of 213 percent. Among the reasons for the rapid growth are the Southern Association's new standards for elementary schools, increased interest in school library development at all levels, changes in curricula, and a state allotment for additional school personnel. The 1961 General Assembly appropriated funds to support special services school positions; school libraries were one of six specified categories selected by local school administrative units. Of the 2,468 positions allotted for the 1964-65 school year, 782 or 31.7 percent have been designated school library positions, placing this category at the top of those eligible for allotment.

Another promising development in school library service is the attention being given to system-wide school library programs. Increasingly, local boards of education are employing supervisors and coordinators who have responsibility for library development in the entire system. It has been the experience in North Carolina and elsewhere that there are more vitality, economical coordination, effective service, less duplication of effort, and improved quality of library service where there is some form of library supervision within the school system. As of 1963-64, however, 124 school units, or seventy-two percent, were still without qualified library personnel at the administrative level.

The minimum requirement for certification of school librarians in North Carolina is eighteen hours of library service, for both elementary and secondary school librarians. In the schools with centralized libraries, 1,073 had librarians who had completed 18 to 30 semester hours training in library science; 602 schools had librarians who had completed 6 to 17 semester hours; and 611 schools had librarians who had five semester hours or less of training. The last group is composed chiefly of teacher-librarians who may be assigned part-time library service in addition to their regular teaching loads. The situation is summarized in the accompanying table on school library personnel.

The critical shortage of professional school librarians strongly suggests the need for a vital recruiting program accompanied by substantial scholarship assistance. The revised National Defense Education Act of 1964 makes provision for training institutes for school librarians and should be of major assistance in this field.

Centralized Processing

One economical and practical method of relieving the librarian in the school of many time-consuming routines, and thereby helping to

Personnel Serving North Carolina Public School Libraries, 1963-1964

Total number public schools, number and percent of public schools served by school librarians working full time or part time in one school, number and percent of schools with centralized libraries served by full time classroom teachers by amount of library science training, and number and percent of schools without centralized libraries, North Carolina, 1963-1964.

Amount of Semester Hours Training in Library Science	*Number of Schools*	*Percent*	*Schools Served by Librarians*				*Schools Served by Classroom Teachers**	
			*Full Time**	*Percent*	*Part Time**	*Percent*	*Less Than 2 Hours per Day*	*Percent*
18-30$^+$ Sem. Hrs.*	1073	40.4	675	25.4	310	11.7	88	3.3
6-17 Sem. Hrs.	602	22.7	93	3.5	167	6.3	342	12.9
0-5 Sem. Hrs.	611	23.1	29	1.1	79	3.0	503	19.0
Schools with Centralized Libraries	2286	86.2	797	30.0	556	21.0	933	35.2
Schools without Centralized Libraries	369	13.8						
TOTAL	2655	100.0	797	30.0	556	21.0	933	35.2

*Key:
18-30$^+$ Sem. Hrs.—Eligible for state certificate in library science.
Full Time—Assigned full time to one school.
Part Time—Assigned to two or more schools, or assigned to teach one or two period per day.
Classroom Teacher—Assigned responsibility to serve as librarian in addition to teaching major portion of school day.

ease the personnel shortage, is centralization of processes at the school district level. Some districts now provide such a library service center, and more are in the planning stages. Typically, such a center takes care of the mechanics of ordering and paying for materials, the cataloging and processing of them, and distributes them to the schools ready for circulation and accompanied by catalog cards which need only to be filed in the school library catalog.

The potentialities of centralized processing have already been demonstrated in the North Carolina State Library's program for public libraries, and in a number of school districts in the state. A questionnaire sent to school librarians in connection with the present survey brought back replies that 250 libraries are having their cataloging done centrally at the city or county level. Only one school system, Greensboro, however, has removed technical processing of materials from individual schools by centralizing all acquisitions, cataloging, and preparation of materials in a central department for the entire school system at the administrative unit level. The keen interest in and need for such services are evidenced by replies from 1,685 librarians indicating that they would purchase sets of printed catalog cards, if they were made available by the State Department of Public Instruction.

The advantages of a central processing center include: (1) Expensive cataloging tools may be purchased for the center and not duplicated in each school; (2) The school librarian is freed from much technical and clerical work to give more time for reading guidance, reference work, gathering resources for instruction, and teaching use of the library; (3) Uniformity of cataloging is assured; (4) A given title need be cataloged only once instead of in each school where it is received; (5) A union catalog may be organized more easily to make known available resources; (6) Unnecessary duplication of expensive titles may be avoided; (7) A school district may be able to obtain better discounts than individual schools in ordering, because of the size of orders.

Library Space

Some of the older North Carolina schools were constructed without provision for a central library or with library quarters since proven inadequate. In recent years, extensive programs of renovation have been undertaken in such situations, to provide suitable library areas. In certain instances, library quarters have been included in additions to existing buildings or in separate new library buildings. The State Department of Public Instruction's Division of School Planning, architects, and school librarians have worked closely together in the planning and construction of school libraries, keeping in mind the special functions and requirements of the modern school library as an instructional materials center.

Summary

There is every indication that North Carolina's school library program is highly successful and is steadily increasing in effectiveness. Budgets and personnel have grown at a gratifying pace. Accreditation standards require a school to maintain a library and to employ a librarian. Furthermore, school libraries have won strong support from the general public.

On the other hand, the state's school libraries are suffering from a drastic lack of qualified personnel, and are in acute need of more and better-trained school librarians. In terms of national standards, also, budgets for library materials need to be raised substantially, and larger collections of books, periodicals, and audio-visual materials made available to students and teachers.

If the state is to continue to make sound progress toward a first-class school library system, here are some of the steps that ought to be taken:

1. A full-time certified librarian in each school with twelve teachers and an additional certified person added for each additional 500 pupils.
2. A school library supervisor in each school administrative unit.
3. A state scholarship program for prospective school librarians, for assisting practicing librarians to meet school library certification requirements, and for librarians who wish to undertake graduate work.
4. An in-service training program to upgrade professional librarians' competencies and to help classroom teachers make effective use of library resources.
5. Expansion of collections of books, periodicals, filmstrips, films, recordings, and informational files in individual libraries to produce inclusive materials centers keyed to meet instructional demands.
6. Establishment of system-wide or, perhaps better, regional processing centers to provide economically full technical processing services to all school administrative units.
7. Increase of School Library Allotment Fund to provide funds adequate to maintain the state's school libraries.

8. Provision through local sources for increasing the capital outlay for school libraries.
9. Additional consultants in the Library and Instructional Materials Service Section to work with local school systems in library and curriculum development.
10. The planning of new buildings where needed to make adequate provision for expanding library operations and for the use of all types of audio-visual materials and equipment.

Accreditation of elementary schools by the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools may be by individual school or system wide. North Carolina has chosen to follow the system-wide approach. The following table lists the elementary school systems which have been accredited since the initiation of the program in 1960. Less than ten percent of the State's elementary schools are included.

Nine other elementary school systems were evaluated by the Southern Association Visiting Committee in 1963-1964 and have applied for accreditation as of 1964-1965. An increasing number of other school systems are actively involved in conducting their self-studies in preparation for visitation.

Southern Association of Colleges and Schools

List of Accredited North Carolina Secondary Schools (Junior and Senior High Schools)

1963-1964

Adm. Unit and School	*Grade*	*Enroll-ment**	*No. of Librar-ians*	*Library Books Owned*		*Library Book Costs*	
				Total	*Per Pupil*	*Total*	*Per Pupil*
ALAMANCE							
Central	9-12	800	1	5,000	6.2	$ 1,312.00	$ 1.64
Eastern	9-12	701	1	5,154	7.3	1,200.00	1.70
Graham	9-12	456	1	5,272	11.5	574.00	1.27
Southern	9-12	985	1	7,213	7.3	1,839.00	1.86
Western	9-12	600	1	4,900	8.2	2,903.00	4.83
ALBEMARLE							
Albemarle	10-12	574	1	5,620	9.7	1,057.00	1.84
Kingville	9-12	258	1	1,245	4.8	553.00	2.14
ASHEBORO							
Asheboro	10-12	887	1	6,434	7.2	2,163.46	2.43
ASHEVILLE							
Lee H. Edwards	10-12	1,721	2	10,396	6.0	3,643.00	2.11
Stephens-Lee	9-12	935	1	4,174	4.5	1,111.00	1.19
BLADEN							
Bladen Central	9-12	467	1	11,136	7.6	1,528.00	1.05
				(Library for grades 1-12)			
BUNCOMBE CO.							
Clyde A. Erwin	9-12	1,091	1	6,265	5.7	2,710.00	2.48
Enka	9-12	1,148	1	8,305	7.2	3,796.00	3.30
BURKE CO.							
Drexel	9-12	423	1	3,070	7.2	1,017.00	2.40

BURLINGTON							
Jordan Sellars	7-12	780	1	5,872	7.4	3,657.00	4.56
Walter M. Williams	10-12	1,534	2	10,124	6.6	7,923.00	5.16
CABARRUS							
Mount Pleasant	9-12	461	1	4,605	10.0	1,400.00	3.03
Winecoff	9-12	511	1	3,964	7.7	1,639.00	3.20
CANTON							
Canton	9-12	807	1	7,159	8.7	1,496.00	1.85
CARTERET							
Morehead City	9-12	575	1	5,126	8.8	1,325.00	2.30
CASWELL							
Caswell Co. High	9-12	718	1	3,345	4.7	1,358.00	1.89
CHAPEL HILL							
Chapel Hill	10-12	576	1	12,300	21.3	2,688.00	4.66
Lincoln Jr. & Sr.	8-12	358	1	3,161	8.7	1,599.00	4.47
CHARLOTTE-MECKLENBURG							
East Mecklenburg	10-12	1,643	2	9,196	5.6	7,879.00	4.79
Garinger	10-12	2,300	2	16,000	7.0	5,540.00	2.41
Harry P. Harding	10-12	1,068	1	8,420	7.9	5,040.00	4.71
Myers Park	10-12	1,663	2	11,886	7.8	4,130.00	2.48
North Mecklenburg	10-12	1,062	1	6,547	6.1	3,641.00	3.42
Second Ward	7-12	1,507	2	9,967	6.6	7,558.00	5.01
South Mecklenburg	10-12	1,321	2	9,227	7.0	6,196.00	4.64
West Charlotte	7-12	1,464	1	6,844	4.7	3,988.00	2.72
West Mecklenburg	10-12	1,177	1	6,808	5.7	3,773.00	3.20
York Road	10-12	1,012	1	6,411	6.3	3,722.00	3.67
CHERRYVILLE							
Cherryville	9-12	502	1	4,169	8.3	1,848.00	3.68
CONCORD							
Concord	8-12	1,119	1	8,106	7.2	1,533.00	1.37
Logan	9-12	632	1	7,039	11.2	777.00	1.23

*As reported to the North Carolina Committee of the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools, Fall, 1963.

Southern Association of Colleges and Schools (Continued)

Adm. Unit and School	Grade	Enroll-ment*	No. of Librar-ians	Library Books Owned		Library Book Costs	
				Total	Per Pupil	Total	Per Pupil
CUMBERLAND							
Pine Forest	9-12	688	1	3,852	5.6	4,414.00	6.41
DAVIDSON							
North Davidson	9-12	776	1	4,854	6.3	1,502.00	1.93
DURHAM CITY							
Durham	10-12	1,753	2	9,412	5.4	2,093.00	1.20
Hillside	9-12	1,375	2	4,394	3.3	2,172.00	1.59
DURHAM COUNTY							
Charles E. Jordan	8-11	543	1	4,910	9.0	28,000.00	51.56
Little River	9-12	117	1	1,118	9.6	273.00	2.33
Merrick-Moore	9-12	482	1	3,599	7.5	1,576.00	3.27
Northern	9-12	1,082	1	8,589	7.9	2,980.00	2.75
Southern	8-12	932	1	11,041	11.8	1,185.00	1.27
EDENTON							
D. F. Walker	9-12	379	1	2,333	6.2	3,005.00	7.98
John A. Holmes	7-12	440	1	4,100	9.3	2,056.00	4.67
EDGECOMBE CO.							
West Edgecombe	9-12	304	1	4,054	13.3	2,610.00	8.58
ELIZABETH CITY							
Elizabeth City	7-12	1,006	1	7,535	7.5	1,531.00	1.52
P. W. Moore	6-12	865	1	4,745	5.5	1,400.00	1.61
ELKIN							
Elkin	8-12	511	1	3,302	6.5	733.00	1.43
ELM CITY							
Elm City	9-12	185	1	5,518	29.8	1,036.00	5.54
FAIRMONT							
Fairmont	9-12	271	1	2,293	8.5	520.00	1.91

FAYETTEVILLE							
E. E. Smith	10-12	784	1	6,175	7.9	3,008.00	3.84
Fayetteville Sr.	10-12	1,898	2	12,783	6.7	14,641.00	7.71
GASTON							
Lincoln	8-12	426	1	2,030	4.7	756.00	1.77
GASTONIA							
Frank L. Ashley	10-12	1,424	2	10,225	7.2	2,026.00	1.42
Highland Jr. & Sr.	7-12	490	1	5,030	10.2	1,056.00	2.15
GOLDSBORO							
Dillard	9-12	1,023	1	4,533	4.4	1,557.00	1.52
Goldsboro	10-12	1,204	1	7,877	6.5	4,369.00	3.63
GRANVILLE							
Mary Potter	9-12	1,517	1	2,515	4.8	947.00	1.83
GREENSBORO							
Curry	7-12	217	1	1,092	5.0	1,912.00	8.80
Dudley	10-12	1,406	2	4,971	3.5	7,190.00	5.11
Grimsley	10-12	1,720	2	10,101	5.9	4,000.00	2.21
Page	10-12	1,506	2	5,621	3.7	9,146.00	6.07
GREENVILLE							
C. M. Eppes	9-12	435	1	2,869	6.6	674.00	1.55
Junius H. Rose	9-12	1,007	1	7,862	7.8	1,866.00	1.85
GUILFORD							
Allen Jay	9-12	370	1	4,946	13.3	430.00	1.16
Gibsonville	9-12	251	1	4,067	16.2	705.00	2.80
Guilford	9-12	328	1	5,406	16.7	2,198.00	6.70
Lucy Ragsdale	9-12	969	1	7,295	7.5	3,259.00	3.36
HAMLET							
Hamlet Avenue	9-12	561	1	4,503	8.0	612.00	1.09
HENDERSON CITY							
Henderson	9-12	744	1	6,740	9.0	1,194.00	1.60
Henderson Institute	8-12	780	1	3,933	5.0	5,077.00	6.50

*As reported to the North Carolina Committee of the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools, Fall, 1963.

Southern Association of Colleges and Schools (Continued)

Adm. Unit and School	*Grade*	*Enroll-ment**	*No. of Librar-ians*	*Library Books Owned*		*Library Book Costs*	
				Total	*Per Pupil*	*Total*	*Per Pupil*
HENDERSONVILLE							
Hendersonville	8-12	672	1	5,309	7.9	1,573.00	2.34
HICKORY							
Claremont Central	10-12	1,316	1	7,889	6.0	2,352.00	1.78
Ridgeview	9-12	265	1	2,140	8.0	387.00	1.47
HIGH POINT							
High Point Central	10-12	1,794	2	16,205	9.4	5,665.00	3.15
William Penn	10-12	607	1	4,060	6.7	1,039.00	1.71
IREDELL							
Unity	9-12	426	1	2,720	6.4	1,087.00	2.55
JACKSON							
McKee Laboratory	9-12	236	1	3,082	13.0	2,097.00	8.00
JOHNSTON							
Richard B. Harrison	9-12	437	1	2,403	5.5	2,627.00	6.00
Selma	9-12	339	1	3,702	10.9	772.00	2.28
KANNAPOLIS							
A. L. Brown	10-12	1,090	1	6,703	6.1	1,218.00	1.11
G. W. Carver	9-12	275	1	2,024	7.4	1,089.00	3.96
KINGS MOUNTAIN							
Kings Mountain	9-12	976	1	8,545	8.7	3,728.00	3.71
KINSTON							
Adkin	9-12	690	1	4,166	6.0	1,098.00	1.58
Grainger	9-12	1,134	1	10,901	9.4	2,123.00	1.86
LAURINBURG							
Laurinburg	9-12	646	1	5,398	8.3	908.00	1.40

Leaksville							
Douglass	9-12	230	1	5,116	22.2	800.00	3.47
John M. Morehead	10-12	821	1	5,951	7.2	3,420.00	4.16
Lee Co.							
W. B. Wicker	9-12	532	1	6,691	12.6	1,180.00	2.22
Lenoir City							
Freedman	9-12	346	1	3,056	8.8	1,078.00	3.11
Lenoir	9-12	616	1	4,000	6.5	957.00	1.56
Lexington							
Dunbar Jr. & Sr.	7-12	533	1	4,043	7.6	597.00	1.12
Lexington Sr.	7-12	1,143	1	5,910	5.2	2,389.00	2.90
Lincoln							
West Lincoln	9-12	508	1	3,710	7.3	1,465.00	2.68
Lumberton							
Lumberton	9-12	737	1	5,415	7.4	1,295.00	1.75
Madison-Mayodan							
Charles Drew	1-12	686	1	2,110	3.1	1,121.00	1.63
Madison-Mayodan	9-12	628	1	5,992	9.5	2,813.00	4.47
Martin							
Jamesville	9-12	132	1	2,102	15.9	596.00	4.51
Robersonville	8-12	258	1	3,970	15.4	2,404.00	9.31
Williamston	9-12	414	1	4,042	9.8	1,382.00	3.34
Mitchell							
Harris	9-12	487	1	3,856	7.9	646.00	1.32
Monroe							
Monroe	10-12	442	1	5,246	11.9	690.00	1.56
Moore Co.							
Aberdeen	9-12	258	1	2,143	8.3	798.00	3.09
Mooresville							
Dunbar	9-12	97	1	2,065	20.2	1,619.00	16.70
Junior High	7-9	483	1	4,369	9.0		
Senior High	10-12	477	1	4,674	9.8	1,100.00	2.32

*As reported to the North Carolina Committee of the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools, Fall, 1963.

Southern Association of Colleges and Schools (Continued)

Adm. Unit and School	Grade	Enroll-ment*	No. of Librar-ians	Library Books Owned		Library Book Costs	
				Total	Per Pupil	Total	Per Pupil
MORGANTON							
Morganton	9-12	655	1	6,179	9.4	2,386.00	3.64
Olive Hill	9-12	313	P	1,935	6.2	846.00	2.69
MOUNT AIRY							
Mount Airy	10-12	592	1	6,035	10.2	900.00	1.52
NEW BERN							
New Bern	9-12	1,296	1	6,540	5.0	1,570.00	1.21
NEW HANOVER							
New Hanover	10-12	2,558	2	13,502	5.3	3,023.00	1.14
Williston	10-12	1,050	1	7,082	6.7	2,480.00	2.36
NEWTON-CONOVER							
Newton-Conover	9-12	690	1	5,961	8.6	1,171.00	1.84
NORTH WILKESBORO							
Wilkes Central	9-12	1,224	1	10,604	8.7	3,231.00	2.64
ONSLOW							
Georgetown	9-12	610	1	6,216	11.8	2,512.00	4.11
PINEHURST							
Pinehurst	9-12	145	1	3,164	21.1	831.00	5.73
PITT							
Ayden	9-12	240	1	3,025	12.6	1,245.00	5.19
Farmville	9-12	356	1	3,269	9.1	600.00	1.69
RALEIGH							
J. W. Ligon	7-12	840	1	10,949	13.0	2,534.00	3.01
Needham B. Broughton	10-12	2,005	2	15,953	8.0	4,125.00	2.05
RED SPRINGS							
Peterson	9-12	202	P	1,279	6.3	878.00	4.34
Red Springs	9-12	290	1	3,675	12.7	782.00	2.63

REIDSVILLE							
Booker T. Washington	8-12	855	1	4,472	5.2	1,725.00	2.01
Reidsville	10-12	652	1	4,846	7.1	2,381.00	3.65
ROANOKE RAPIDS							
Roanoke Rapids	7-12	1,301	1	6,190	4.8	2,257.00	1.73
ROBERSON							
Littlefield	9-12	348	1	2,230	6.4	716.00	2.06
Orrum	9-12	199	P	1,880	5.4	330.00	1.66
ROCKINGHAM CO.							
Ruffin	9-12	249	1	6,943	27.0	731.00	2.93
ROCKINGHAM CITY							
Rockingham	7-12	869	1	13,655	15.6	1,581.00	1.82
ROCKY MOUNT							
Booker T. Washington	10-12	528	1	3,498	6.6	572.00	1.08
Rocky Mount Senior	10-12	1,064	1	7,222	6.8	1,807.00	1.69
ROWAN							
East Rowan	9-12	925	1	6,969	7.5	2,073.00	2.24
North Rowan	9-12	523	1	6,411	12.2	1,286.00	2.45
South Rowan	10-12	911	1	6,276	6.9	1,512.00	1.66
West Rowan	9-12	644	1	5,724	8.9	3,166.00	4.98
RUTHERFORD							
Carver	9-12	472	1	2,177	4.6	786.00	1.65
East Rutherford	9-12	944	1	7,510	8.0	3,588.00	3.79
Rutherfordton-Spindale	9-12	1,041	1	9,215	8.9	3,429.00	3.29
ST. PAULS							
St. Pauls	9-12	294	1	2,220	7.6	336.00	1.15
SALISBURY							
Boyden	10-12	973	1	8,424	8.7	1,584.00	1.62
Knox	7-8	520	1	5,247	10.9	962.00	1.85
Price Jr. & Sr.	7-12	572	1	4,896	8.6	2,250.00	3.93
SANFORD							
Sanford Central	10-12	746	1	4,745	6.4	1,721.00	2.30

*As reported to the North Carolina Committee of the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools, Fall, 1963.

Southern Association of Colleges and Schools (Continued)

Adm. Unit and School	*Grade*	*Enroll-ment**	*No. of Librar-ians*	*Library Books Owned*		*Library Book Costs*	
				Total	*Per Pupil*	*Total*	*Per Pupil*
SHELBY							
Shelby	10-12	887	1	8,404	9.5	3,655.00	4.12
SOUTHERN PINES							
East Southern Pines	9-12	329	1	3,674	11.2	938.00	2.85
West Southern Pines	9-12	161	1	2,420	15.0	852.00	5.29
STATESVILLE							
Morningside	9-12	257	1	2,448	9.5	751.00	2.84
Statesville	10-12	735	1	4,049	5.4	2,065.00	2.81
SURRY							
East Surry	9-12	489	1	4,496	9.2	2,428.00	4.96
North Surry	9-12	860	1	4,513	5.2	1,284.00	1.50
Surry Central	9-12	656	1	4,950	7.5	1,818.00	2.78
TARBORO							
Tarboro	9-12	580	1	4,800	8.3	1,325.00	2.28
THOMASVILLE							
Thomasville Sr.	10-12	622	1	7,039	11.3	1,605.00	2.58
Church Street	9-12	210	1	1,544	7.4	385.00	1.83
WADESBORO							
Wadesboro	9-12	344	1	5,820	16.9	875.00	2.54
WAKE							
Cary	9-12	804	1	4,870	6.0	2,332.00	2.90
Dubois	9-12	229	1	3,031	14.5	1,447.03	6.23
Fuquay Springs	9-12	458	1	4,779	10.4	1,179.00	2.57
Millbrook	9-12	401	1	5,438	13.5	1,109.00	2.76
Shepard	9-12	346	1	2,360	6.8	988.14	2.85
Wake Forest	9-12	342	1	3,848	11.2	1,105.00	3.00
Wakelon	9-12	257	1	2,423	9.4	605.00	2.35

WASHINGTON CITY							
Washington	8-12	828	1	10,597	12.8	1,809.00	2.18
WASHINGTON CO.							
Plymouth	9-12	406	1	2,596	6.4	998.00	2.43
WATAUGA							
Appalachian	9-12	609	1	5,186	8.5	1,906.00	3.13
WAYNE							
Carver	9-12	491	1	3,126	6.3	949.00	1.93
Mount Olive	1-12		1	4,222	13.3	776.00	2.55
WILSON CITY							
Charles H. Darden	8-12	880	1	5,752	6.5	2,056.00	3.36
Fike Sr.	10-12	989	1	6,184	6.3	2,122.00	2.14
WINSTON-SALEM/FORSYTH							
Adkins	9-12	884	1	15,627	17.7	1,128.00	1.27
Anderson Jr. & Sr.	7-12	1,137	2	5,480	4.9	1,606.00	1.41
Carver	7-12	732	1	7,152	9.7	1,639.00	2.24
Dalton	7-9	797	1	4,506	5.7	1,520.00	1.90
East	10-12	1,240	2	4,986	4.0	2,410.00	1.94
Griffith	7-12	418	1	4,359	10.4	1,856.00	4.44
James A. Gray	10-12	1,015	1	7,758	7.6	1,676.00	1.65
Hanes	7-9	303	1	6,457	21.3	838.00	2.76
Hill	7-9	638	1	4,866	7.6	871.00	1.36
North	10-12	1,659	2	5,706	3.4	8,723.00	5.26
Paisley Jr. & Sr.	7-12	1,258	2	4,301	3.4	1,936.00	1.54
Philo	7-9	639	1	3,730	5.8	1,918.00	3.00
Reynolds	10-12	1,664	2	10,125	6.0	3,648.00	2.19
Southwest	9-12	963	1	4,670	4.8	1,456.00	1.50
Wiley	7-9	897	1	5,075	5.8	2,378.00	2.65

---

*As reported to the North Carolina Committee of the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools, Fall, 1963.

Southern Association of Colleges and Schools

List of Accredited North Carolina Elementary Schools

(System wide, including grades 1-8; junior high schools, grades 7-9, not included)

1963-1964

Adm. Unit.	No. of Schools	Enroll-ment	No. of Librar-ians	Library Books Owned		Library Book Costs	
				Total	Per Pupil	Total	Per Pupil
Asheville City	11	5,904	9	54,562	9.2	$10,361.00	$1.75
Albemarle City	5	1,770	2	18,561	10.5	2,590.00	1.46
Buncombe County	28	13,909	21	95,298	6.9	29,101.00	2.09
Durham City	19	8,620	12	56,658	6.6	16,223.00	1.88
Durham County	13	7,612	11	55,941	7.3	17,759.00	2.33
Greensboro City	32	17,803	26	153,349	8.6	40,177.00	2.26
Johnston County	24	11,990	6	92,298	7.7	16,950.00	1.32
Mooresville City	3	1,272	2	12,529	9.8	4,558.00	3.58
Salisbury City	6	2,174	3	29,541	13.6	4,813.00	2.21
Wake County	27	13,297	23	104,095	7.8	38,816.00	2.92

CHAPTER 8

Libraries for Specialists

THOUGH NOT EXACTLY a recent phenomenon, since there are in existence examples of fairly ancient lineage, the diverse organizations blanketed under the term "special libraries" have greatly proliferated during the past decade or two. One standard definition of a special library is: "A privately owned library that forms a unit of a business firm or other organization, specializes in books and other material of special interest to the organization of which it is a part, and usually serves only the staff or members of this organization." (*Webster's Third International Dictionary of the English Language*, 1961.)

By its very nature, the special library is designed to serve a restricted clientele for a special and limited purpose, and it is nearly impossible to find any further common basis for placing them all in one category and discussing them as a group. Wide differences exist among them in subjects covered, service to the public, basis of financial support, length of time they have been established, and accessibility to users other than their primary clienteles. The most common type, business and industrial libraries, naturally are concentrated most frequently in large cities and industrial centers. The professional organization for special librarians, the Special Libraries Association, has a membership of more than 6,000.

The special libraries found in North Carolina are typical of the diversity of such organizations. They are included in the present survey because of the unusual character of their resources and despite the fact they are often available to outside users only through individual arrangement. It should be pointed out that departmental libraries of colleges and universities and libraries of state governmental agencies bear many of the earmarks of special libraries, but their organization and control are different and they have therefore been treated elsewhere in the present survey.

As the special libraries of the state were investigated, they seemed to fall into five major classes: industrial libraries, medical libraries, law libraries, religious libraries, and a small group of libraries associated with the Federal Government. The table appended to this chapter, prepared by James G. Baker, Librarian of the Chemstrand Research Center, contains for each of forty libraries the principal facts concerning date of establishment, major subject field, area occupied, number of volumes, periodical subscriptions, and expenditures for books and subscriptions.

As one reviews the collections held by the special libraries listed, it is apparent that they add significantly to the state's total library resources. For example, the data contained in the National Weather Records Center, Asheville, are not duplicated elsewhere in the United States; the Language Center at Fort Bragg possesses tape recordings of languages and literatures in foreign languages not found elsewhere in North Carolina and in few other libraries in the United States. Also unique in the state and perhaps elsewhere are the Lithium Corporation Library's collection of material on lithium chemistry; the Historical Foundation of the Presbyterian and Reformed Churches Library's collection of Presbyterian records, manuscript and printed; the Carolina Discipliana Library's collection on the Disciples of Christ; and the Army Special Warfare School's collection of material at Fort Bragg. More detailed information concerning each principal category of special libraries follows.

Industrial Libraries

Eighteen of the special libraries classify as industrial, divided in this way: textiles (including synthetic fibers), seven; tobacco, three; electronics, two; cellulose chemistry (paper), one; aeronautics (mechanical engineering), one; rocket propulsion chemistry, one; lithium chemistry, one; marine corrosion, one; broadcasting and marketing, one. Thirteen of the libraries are directly concerned with chemical literature, and therefore considerable duplication of books and journals occurs. It is of interest to note that fourteen of the eighteen libraries are less than fifteen years old, and nine were established less than a decade ago.

The libraries are by no means self-sufficient. The textile libraries depend to a considerable degree on the textile library of North Carolina State of the University of North Carolina at Raleigh, and the tobacco libraries obtain much material from the Tobacco Center of the same institution. The chemical libraries of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill and of Duke University are also drawn upon extensively. A great deal of use is made of photocopies from such institutions as the New York Public Library, Library of Congress, Linda Hall Library, and the John Crerar Library.

A majority of the industrial libraries are open to the public by request. Those indicating that they are not available to outsiders include the Amcel Propulsion Company, Corning Glass Works, Douglas Aircraft Company, Jefferson Standard Broadcasting Company, P. Lorillard Company, Ecusta Technical Library, and Western Electric Company. Of libraries accessible by special permission to other than their immediate clienteles, details on larger collections are as follows:

American Enka Corporation Business and Technical Library, Enka, has 6,000 volumes and 234 current periodicals dealing with high polymers, textiles, chemistry, and physics. There is a translations unit for French, German, Dutch, and Russian, and a Xerox 914 for copying.

Chemstrand Research Center Library, Durham, contains over 13,000 volumes relating to polymer chemistry and fibers, divided about equally between books and journals; there are also 1,305 volumes of journals in microform and 382 current journals. Translation services are available for French, German, Italian, Japanese, Russian, and Spanish. A Xerox 914 is used for photocopying.

Liggett and Myers Technical Library, Durham, has over 9,000 volumes (3,500 books and 5,550 journals) and 125 current periodicals relating to analytical, organic, and physical chemistry, flavor chemistry, pesticides, and to a lesser degree medicine, cancer research, and paper chemistry. Translation services for ten languages and Verifax copying are available.

R. J. Reynolds Tobacco Company Research Library, Winston-Salem, holds 4,063 books, 9,235 volumes of journals, 4,387 pamphlets, and 286 current periodicals on chemistry, biochemistry, tobacco, and related fields. Translation services are provided for all major languages and photocopying is done by Zerox 914 and a multilith printer.

Law Libraries

The principal law libraries of North Carolina are in the North Carolina Supreme Court and the universities and colleges with schools of law: Duke University, University of North Carolina, North Carolina College at Durham, and Wake Forest College. In the compilation "Statistics of North Carolina Public Libraries, University and College Libraries, Special Libraries, July 1, 1962–June 30, 1963," nineteen county law libraries are listed. Only two, however, are of considerable size: Charlotte Law Library and Buncombe County Law Library, whose pertinent features are as follows:

Charlotte Law Library has a collection of 15,142 volumes and receives fourteen current law journals. Ampto copying service is provided.

Buncombe County Law Library, Asheville, reports 9,239 volumes, and has Thermofax copying equipment.

The smaller county libraries typically include the U.S. Code, American Law Reports, U.S. Supreme Court Reports, American Jurisprudence, and North Carolina Statutes.

Medical Libraries

Again, the major libraries in the field of medicine are to be found in the medical schools: Duke University, University of North Carolina, and Wake Forest College.

There are 172 registered hospitals in North Carolina, and twenty-six of them are known to have organized libraries. The larger libraries are the following:

Buncombe County Medical Society Library, Asheville, holding 4,400 volumes and receiving 200 current journals.

Medical Library of Mecklenburg County, Charlotte, with 15,000 volumes and 301 periodical subscriptions.

U.S. Naval Hospital Medical Library, Camp Lejeune, with 5,650 volumes and 114 current periodicals.

Womack Army Hospital Medical Library, Fort Bragg, has 3,218 volumes and 110 current periodicals.

Veterans Administration Hospital Library, Durham, reports 4,704 volumes and 130 current periodicals.

Veterans Administration Hospital Library, Fayetteville, has 6,508 volumes and 172 current periodicals.

Veterans Administration Hospital Library, Oteen, has 4,841 volumes and 149 current periodicals.

Veterans Administration Hospital Library, Salisbury, holds 2,901 volumes and receives 104 current journals.

The subject coverage in each of the libraries is similar, i.e., medicine, surgery, and nursing. The Womack Library and the VA Hospital Library at Salisbury listed psychiatry and psychology as special fields of interest. Womack also has a poison information center. Photocopying facilities are available in all the VA hospitals except Salisbury.

Hospitals frequently provide patients' libraries—non-medical literature—for bibliotherapy and general recreational reading. For example, the VA Hospital Library at Durham reported a patients' collection of 3,314 volumes; at Oteen, of 9,814 volumes; and at Salisbury, of 8,600 volumes.

Religious Libraries

The major collections in the field of religion are held by theological seminaries and church-affiliated colleges, with three exceptions: the World Methodist Library at Lake Junaluska, the Moravian Archives at Winston-Salem, and the Historical Foundation of the Presbyterian and Reformed Churches at Montreat. Otherwise, the principal libraries are those of Duke University's Divinity School, the Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary at Wake Forest, Wake Forest College's Baptist collection at Winston-Salem, Atlantic Christian College's North Carolina Christian Missionary Society, Atlantic Christian College's Carolina Discipliana Library, Johnson C. Smith University's Theological Seminary, Livingstone College's Hood Theological Seminary, Guilford College's Friends Collection, Elon College's Church History Room, and Belmont Abbey College's collection of Catholic theology.

Church libraries are reported to be numerous in North Carolina, but time was lacking for a comprehensive survey of them. Only two reasonably large examples were found: the First Baptist Church Library, Greensboro, which, according to the *American Library Directory*, contains 7,500 volumes; and the First Presbyterian Church, Raleigh, listing 2,690 volumes.

The Library of the *Historical Foundation of the Presbyterian and Reformed Churches*, Montreat, begun in 1927, has notable collections relating to the Presbyterian and Reformed Churches of the world and general church history. At the end of the last report year, it held 37,500 books and 10,000 bound serial publications, and received currently 150 periodicals, in a variety of languages. Also included are thousands of manuscripts, such as histories of local churches, diaries, and letters; and a large number of photographs and portraits. Photocopying equipment is available.

The *World Methodist Library* at Lake Junaluska is of more recent origin, 1955, but is similar in scope. Its last report showed a collection of 7,651 books and 927 periodical volumes, twelve current periodicals, 158 films, slides, recordings, and 400 manuscripts, relating to Methodist history. Verifax copying equipment is available. It is of interest to note that the Association of Methodist Historical Societies is planning a union card catalog of Methodist materials in U.S. libraries, to be located in the library at Lake Junaluska.

The *Moravian Archives* at Winston-Salem is an extensive collection of archives and manuscripts relating to the Moravians, beginning about

1752. It comprises diaries, summaries of notable events of each year, minutes of church boards and councils, account books, manuscript church papers, church registers, biographies, and books and papers of many kinds accumulated by the Moravian ministry.

U.S. Government Libraries

Three specialized Federal libraries located in North Carolina contain resources of value and interest:

National Weather Records Center Library, in Asheville, established in 1951, holds 45,046 volumes of books and journals and seventy-five current periodicals relating to meteorology and climatology. In addition to the conventional library, which is only a small part of the Center, other resource material includes:

Original weather records	41,034 cu. ft.
Microfilm of weather records	63,000 100 ft. reels
Special tabulations and statistical studies	
Punched cards (140 million of these cards have been microfilmed on an additional 11,654 100 ft. reels of film)	444 million
Publications of foreign meteorological services (principally data) in 31 languages (many of these publications are bilingual)	
Analyzed maps and charts	1,392 cu. ft.
Teletypewriter sequences and other data	9,852 cu. ft.
Climatological publications (back issue stock)	10,944 cu. ft.
Disciplines of meteorology and nuclear radiation in conjunction with the International Geophysical Year, July 1957–December 1958, and other international cooperative data collections encompass 20,000 microcards plus miscellaneous data holdings in the form of microfilm, single sheets, publications, etc.	

Full photocopying facilities are available.

U.S. Army Special Warfare School's Technical and Reference Library at Fort Bragg, established in 1952, reports 7,084 volumes of books and journals, 175 current periodicals, 10,000 leaflets from World Wars I and II and Korea, and 5,000 cataloged pamphlets dealing with counterinsurgency, psychological operations, unconventional warfare, and related fields in the social sciences.

U.S. Forest Service's Southeastern Forest Experiment Station Library at Asheville covers forestry and allied subjects, such as the biological sciences and hydrology. The Library issues a monthly accession list and an annual periodicals holding list available for outside distribution. Because its collection is in process of being recataloged, statistics on holdings could not be supplied. A Zerox 914 copier is used for photocopying.

Summary

The considerable number of special libraries in North Carolina are diversified in character. Though in general less accessible to research workers than are other types of libraries, their collections are frequently of an unusual or even unique nature, and should be considered in an over-all view of the state's library resources. With few exceptions, special libraries are willing to make their materials available through photocopies, interlibrary loans, and, by request, through personal visitations.

Industrial Libraries	*Date Est.*	*Major Subject Field*	*Size (Area) sq. ft.*	*No. of Vols.—Books and Journals*	*Sub-scrip-tions*	*Expenditures—Books and Subscriptions*
Amcel Propulsion Company, Swannanoa		Rocket propellants			65	
American Enka Corporation, Enka	1951	Synthetic textile fibers	1,622	6,000	242	$ 8,650.00
Burlington Industries, Greensboro	1964	Textile technology		Not available		
Celanese Corporation of America, Charlotte	1956	Synthetic textile fibers		3,366	140	6,200.00
Chemstrand Research Center, Durham	1952*	Synthetic textile fibers	5,800	13,250	386	20,000.00
Cone Mills Corporation (Business Library)	1956	Management-labor relations	1,625	1,285	44	
Cone Mills Corporation (Research & Development)	1944	Textile technology	1,000	1,275	120	2,850.00
Corning Glass Works, Electronics Research Lab., Raleigh	1964	Electronics, Transducers	500	500	127	5,500.00
Douglas Aircraft Co., Inc., Charlotte	1955	Aeronautics, Mechanical engineering	1,035	1,350	115	5,600.00
E. I. DuPont de Nemours & Co., Dacron Research Laboratory, Kinston	1954	Synthetic textile fibers	900	3,050	102	7,200.00
International Nickel Company, Harbor Island Corrosion Laboratory, Wrightsville Beach	1960	Marine corrosion	275	1,000	56	
Jefferson Standard Broadcasting Co., Charlotte	1956	Broadcasting, Marketing, Television	154	341	63	1,680.00
Liggett & Myers Tobacco Co., Durham	1949	Tobacco technology	1,500	9,050	126	11,000.00
Lithium Corporation of America, Bessemer City	1957	Lithium chemistry	750	1,080	47	10,200.00†
P. Lorillard Co., Research Division, Greensboro	1957	Tobacco technology	700	1,140		
Olin Mathieson Chemical Corporation, Ecusta Technical Library, Pisgah Forest	1942	Cellulose chemistry, Paper	2,000	3,680	100	

R. J. Reynolds Tobacco Co., Winston-Salem	1951	Tobacco technology	1,600	13,300	286	
Western Electric Company, Winston-Salem	1948	Electronics, Communications	3,848	7,796	196	14,500.00

*In North Carolina since Nov. 1960
†Includes payment for John Crerar Library searching service.

Religious Libraries						
World Methodist Library, Lake Junaluska	1955	Religion—Methodist literature	3,500	8,578	42	
Historical Foundation of the Presbyterian and Reformed Churches, Inc., Montreat	1927	Religion—Presbyterian literature	11,000	47,500	151	2,000.00
First Presbyterian Church, Raleigh	1952	Religion—popular non-fiction	506	2,690	37	582.00
Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary, Wake Forest	1952	Religion—Baptist literature		63,391	793	17,600.00*
Carolina Discipliana Library, Wilson	1924	Religion—Disciples of Christ		16,985	40	1,027.49

*From American Lib. Directory, 1962.

Medical Libraries						
Buncombe County Medical Library, Asheville	1935	Medicine, Nursing, Science		4,400	201	1,400.00
U.S. Naval Hospital Medical Library, Camp Lejeune	1942	Medicine, Surgery	1,600	5,650	114	2,200.00
Medical Library of Mecklenburg County, Charlotte	1909	Medicine, Surgery, Nursing		15,000	301	

Industrial Libraries						
Womack Army Hospital, Ft. Bragg	1958	Medicine, Nursing, Psychiatry, Psychology		3,218	110	2,100.00
VA Hospital, Durham	1953	Clinical medicine*	2,377	8,018	171	5,000.00
VA Hospital, Fayetteville	1940	Medicine*	800	6,504	192	
VA Hospital, Oteen	1922	Medicine*	2,616	14,655	310	
VA Hospital, Salisbury	1953	Medicine*	4,212	11,501	189	6,800.00

*All VA hospitals include a patients' library which is similar to a public library collection.

Law Libraries						
Buncombe County Law Library, Asheville	1929	Law	2,160	9,239	2	3,552.73
Charlotte Law Library, Charlotte	1918	Law	2,944	15,142	14	8,510.00
Cumberland County Law Library, Fayette		Law				
Guilford County Law Library, Greensboro		Law	2,000	3,200		
Henderson County Law Library, Hendersonville*		Law	250*	2,000*		
Randolph Bar Library, Asheboro	1957	Law	290	2,100		1,597.93

*Approximate. Library visited but no report received.

U.S. Government Libraries						
Army Special Warfare School, Ft. Bragg	1952	Counterinsurgency, Unconventional warfare	3,500	7,084	183	6,500.00
Southeastern Forest Experiment Station, Asheville	1962	Forestry	832			4,250.00
National Weather Records Center, Asheville	1951	Meterology, Climatology	3,145	45,046	75	1,200.00

CHAPTER 9

Special Collections in North Carolina Libraries

THE FOLLOWING annotated list of special collections in North Carolina libraries includes mainly libraries devoted to limited fields, departmental libraries in universities and colleges, and libraries associated with business, industrial, professional, religious, and other organizations. Not dealt with here are general library resources, such as those of the university libraries, which include many other specialized subjects and types of material.

Attention should be called to Chapter 8, "Libraries for Specialists," which lists special libraries in the state.

Also, through a series of grants in its Interlibrary Loan Project, the North Carolina State Library is aiding in the development of specialized resources in a number of public libraries, as follows:

Architecture—Asheville, Pack Memorial Library
Art—Raleigh, Olivia Raney Public Library
Automation—Burlington, May Memorial Library
Drama and the Theatre—Wilson, Wilson County Public Library
Family Life and the Home—Durham, Durham Public Library
Foreign Languages and Literatures—Fayetteville, Cumberland County Library
Furniture, Design and Manufacture—High Point, High Point Public Library
Gardening and Landscape Gardening—Salisbury, Rowan Public Library
Minerals and Mineral Industries—Bakersville, Mitchell Public Library
Music—Asheboro, Randolph Public Library
Natural History—Greenville, Sheppard Memorial Library
Negro—Raleigh, R. B. Harrison Library
Recreation—Kinston, Kinston Public Library
Textiles: Weaving and Design, Chemistry and Dying, Synthetics—Charlotte, Public Library of Charlotte and Mecklenburg County

Vocational and Industrial Manuals—Winston-Salem, Public Library of Winston-Salem and Forsyth County

Data were not available on the size and strength of these collections, but presumably they are being developed to meet the needs of a general public library clientele, rather than for advanced scholars and specialists. An annotated list of more specialized resources follows:

Agriculture. State College of the University of N.C. has 90,000 volumes dealing with all phases of agriculture. The early records of the State Department of Agriculture are in the State Archives.

American drama. The Henderson collection of American drama in the University of N.C. Library contains over 1,500 individual plays and collections of plays.

American literature. The University of N.C. Library has the Emmett collection of first editions of modern English and American authors, numbering about 1,000 titles.

Americana. The Duke Library has the Harriss collection of books in the English language relating to America, published in America or abroad before 1800. Similar is the Preston Davie collection of early Americana in the University of N.C. Library—50 rare books and manuscripts relating to the discovery, exploration, and settlement of America.

Architectural history. See Louise Hall's "Early Books on the Building Arts in Four North Carolina Libraries," Duke University *Library Notes,* No. 33 (Dec. 1957), p. 1-31, for union list of architectural classics in Duke and the three libraries of the Consolidated University of North Carolina.

Art. See Richard M. Graham's "A Survey of the Library Holdings in the Field of Painting and Drawing at the University of North Carolina, Duke University, and the North Carolina Museum of Art." 1959. 244 p. (Master's thesis, University of North Carolina School of Library Science).

The University of N.C. Art Library has 10,696 volumes and many photographs and slides of paintings, sculpture, and architecture, and prints.

The North Carolina Museum of Art Library, Raleigh, holds 5,704 volumes, 10,150 slides, 10,242 pictures, 5,216 pamphlets, and receives currently 189 periodicals, centering around art history and including foreign language materials.

Baptists. Mars Hill College Library has a special collection relating to the Baptists in North Carolina. Mount Olive Junior College Library has 200 volumes of books, minutes, and manuscripts relating to the history of the Free Will Baptist Church. Wake Forest

College's Baptist Historical collection is the official depository for N.C. Baptist historical materials; its holdings cover the history of the Southern Baptists, especially North Carolina from the period of the Revolution; holdings total 6,500 volumes. Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary Library, Wake Forest, holds 66,853 volumes.

Bible. See Kenneth W. Clark's "Greek New Testament Manuscripts in Duke University Library," Duke University *Library Notes*, No. 16 (June 1946), p. 1-5, describing 7 manuscripts written from 11th century to about 1650. Duke also has the Avera Bible collection in the general area of the Bible, religion, and related topics; and the Baudissin collection of 2,500 volumes on the Old Testament.

Biology. The Duke Biology-Forestry Library contains 81,300 volumes.

Blind. The North Carolina State Library has a special collection of talking books maintained and distributed to blind citizens upon application to its Library Services for the Blind.

Book history. The Hanes collection in the University of N.C. Library covers comprehensively the history of the book from ancient times to the present day, including clay tablets, papyri, medieval manuscripts, hundreds of incunabula, and examples of later printing.

Botany. The University of N.C. Botany Library is notable for works relating to mycology, early herbals, and other classical works in the history of botany. The Library holds 12,334 volumes.

British Commonwealth publications. See Duke University Library's *A List of Selected Official Publications and Serials of the British Commonwealth in the Duke University Library*. Durham: The Library, 1959. 83 p., for list of 830 titles.

Business administration. The University of N.C. Business Administration Library has collections of corporation, banking, labor, and taxation reports, and receives up-to-date loose-leaf information services on business and economics.

Byron, George Gordon. See Thomas M. Simkins, Jr.'s "The Byron Collection in the Rare Book Room of Duke University Library," Duke University *Library Notes*, No. 25 (Jan. 1951), p. 14-22, for description of rare Lord Byron items.

Chemistry. The Duke Chemistry Library contains 21,000 volumes, and the University of North Carolina about 17,000 volumes. The Chemstrand Research Library Center in Durham specializes in polymer chemistry and fibers; it contains 6,650 books, 6,475 volumes of serials, and receives 382 current journals. The Dacron Research Laboratory Library at Kinston has a smaller collection dealing with the same field. The R. J. Reynolds Tobacco Co.

Research Library, Winston-Salem, deals with chemistry, biochemistry, and related fields.

China. The Duke Library has the Thomas collection of 2,000 volumes dealing with phases of Chinese and Far Eastern culture; it is strong in Chinese art.

Christian Church. Elon College's Church History Room specializes in minute books and other manuscripts, yearbooks, periodicals, and other publications relating to the Congregational Christian Churches.

City and regional planning. The University of N.C. Library has an extensive collection on city and regional planning.

Civil War fiction. See Robert A. Lively's *Fiction Fights the Civil War,* Chapel Hill: Univ. of N.C. Press, 1957. 230 p., for bibliography of about 500 titles of Civil War novels, in University of North Carolina Library.

Commonwealth. The Duke Library has a substantial collection of primary and secondary source materials of Australia, Canada, New Zealand, South Africa, India, Pakistan, Ceylon, Ghana, and the Federation of Malaya, including public documents, legal materials, statistical reports, books, monographs, newspapers, periodicals.

Confederate imprints. The Duke Library has over 2,500 books and pamphlets printed in the Southern states during the Civil War. The University of N.C. Library has more than 1,000 imprints of the same nature.

County histories. See Harry R. Stevens' "United States County Histories in Duke University Library," Duke University *Library Notes,* No. 29 (Apr. 1954), p. 1-10, for collection of 620 volumes. See also W. S. Powell's *North Carolina Counties: a Bibliography.* (Chapel Hill: Univ. of N.C. Library, 1958).

Dance. The University of N.C. at Greensboro has a special collection on the dance.

Dante. The Duke Library has the Bellamann 300-volume Dante collection, including translations of the *Divine Comedy* in various languages, early editions, and critical works.

Design. The School of Design Library of State College of the University of N.C. reports 8,645 volumes in its field.

Dickens, Charles. The Whitaker collection of Charles Dickens in the University of N.C. Library contains over 400 volumes by and about Dickens, including first editions and biographies, and original Dickens letters.

Disciples of Christ. The Carolina Discipliana Library, Atlantic Christian College, Wilson, contains 16,695 volumes and many manuscripts on the Disciples of Christ and related groups.

Dixon, Thomas. Gardner-Webb College Library has a collection of 1,110 volumes of Thomas Dixon's writings and books from Dixon's personal library.

Electronics. The Western Electric Co. Technical Library, Winston-Salem, has a collection of about 8,000 volumes relating to electronics, communications technology, etc.

Elizabethan literature. The Duke Library has the Hatcher collection of 500 volumes of Elizabethan and 16th-century Italian literature.

Emerson, Ralph Waldo. The Duke Library has a collection relating to Ralph Waldo Emerson, containing first editions of all Emerson's books, early English editions, and books and other items associated with Emerson.

Engineering. The Duke Engineering Library contains 33,200 volumes. State College of the University of N.C. Library has 75,000 volumes dealing with electrical, nuclear, chemical, mechanical, and other branches of engineering.

English drama. The Duke Library has the Thornton Shirley Graves collection, numbering 1,200 volumes of 18th-century English drama.

Entomology. State College of the University of N.C. Library has 5,500 volumes in the field of entomology.

Folklore. The Duke Library has a collection of 30,000 manuscripts, recordings, and printed works in the area of folksongs and lore of North Carolina (Frank C. Brown collection).

Forestry. The Duke Biology-Forestry Library contains 81,300 volumes. State College of the University of N.C. Library has 3,500 volumes relating to forestry.

Freemasons. The University of N.C. Library has a collection of over 4,000 items relating to Masonic organizations.

French history. The Universitity of N.C. Library has the Hoyt collection of 4,000 volumes of French history, particularly rich in books, documents, and newspapers relating to the Napoleonic period and the French Revolution.

French literature. The Duke Library has an 11,000-volume library of French literature assembled by the French scholar and critic Gustav Lanson.

Frost, Robert. The Duke Library has a collection of about 200 first and limited editions of the published works of Frost, anthologies containing his poems, pamphlets, and ephemeral association pieces.

Genealogy. See North Carolina Dept. of Archives and History's *Genealogical Research in the North Carolina Department of*

Archives and History. Raleigh: The Department, 1959. 8 p., for brief survey of genealogical collections. Also, Wallace R. Draughton's *North Carolina Genealogical Reference; a Research Guide*. Durham: Seeman Printery, 1956, 231 p., for descriptions of leading genealogical collections in North Carolina libraries, and list of manuscript and printed materials, with locations.

The North Carolina State Library has the most extensive collection of printed genealogies in the state, with several thousand volumes covering the entire field of American genealogy, but emphasizing N.C. and Southern families. Quaker records at Guilford College are well indexed for genealogical research.

Genetics and plant breeding. North Carolina State of the University of N.C. has a collection of 3,500 volumes dealing with genetics and plant breeding.

Geology. The University of N.C. Geology Library holds 21,000 volumes.

Graphic arts. The University of N.C. Library has a collection of 3,000 wood and steel engravings, woodcuts, etchings, lithographs, drawings, water colors, and oil paintings.

Greek manuscripts. See Kenneth W. Clark's "Greek Manuscripts in the Duke University Library," Duke University *Library Notes*, No. 34 (June 1959), p. 1-10, for description of 23 manuscripts written from 11th to 17th centuries.

Hayne, Paul Hamilton. The Duke Library has 4,000 manuscripts and the South Carolina poet's personal library of 1,800 books; the correspondence contains letters of prominent literary and political figures of Hayne's time.

Human Relations Area Files. The University of N.C. Library has the Human Relations Area Files of books, maps, photographs, and articles, containing millions of references on world cultures, historical and contemporary.

Incunabula. See Olan V. Cook's *Incunabula in the Hanes Collection of the University of North Carolina*. Chapel Hill: Univ. of N.C. Press, 1960. 180 p., recording 732 fifteenth-century books.

India and Pakistan. Through U.S. Public Law 480, the Duke Library is receiving the publications of India and Pakistan.

International law. The Duke Library has the Strisower collection of 5,000 volumes dealing with international law from the 17th to the 20th centuries, including important periodical files and rare books.

Italian literature. See Allan H. Gilbert's "The Mazzoni Library," Duke University *Library Notes*, No. 23 (Jan. 1950), p. 3-7, for description of collection of 23,000 books and 67,000 pamphlets, relating chiefly to Italian literature, acquired by Duke; particularly strong in the Renaissance and 19th-century periods.

Johnson, Samuel. The University of N.C. Library has the Whitaker collection relating to Samuel Johnson, James Boswell, and their friends, including 328 volumes of first editions and other rare works.

Juvenile literature. The University of N.C. Library at Greensboro has a collection of early American and current juvenile literature. Appalachian State College Library maintains a special collection of 10,000 volumes of children's literature. Elizabeth City State College Curriculum Materials Library contains 3,185 volumes of literature for children and young people. Winston-Salem State Library has a collection of similar size and scope.

Latin America. Under a cooperative agreement, the Duke Library collects the publications of Bolivia, Brazil, Colombia, Ecuador, and Peru, and the University of North Carolina collects the publications of Argentina, Chile, Uruguay, Paraguay, and Venezuela.

Law. The Duke Law Library contains 135,000 volumes; the North Carolina College at Durham Law School Library, 40,000 volumes; Wake Forest School of Law Library, 32,632 volumes; the University of North Carolina Law Library, 97,000 volumes; and the North Carolina Supreme Court Library, 60,000 volumes. Other law libraries in the state include the Charlotte Law Library, holding 15,142 volumes; and the Buncombe County Law Library, Asheville, with 9,239 volumes.

League of Nations. See Duke University Library's *Checklist of League of Nations Publications.* Durham: The Library, 1959. 111 p., for list of Duke's holdings.

Manuscripts. See *North Carolina Libraries,* 19 (Winter 1961), p. 2-35, for descriptions of holdings of Duke Manuscript Department; Southern Historical Collection, Chapel Hill; and State Archives. Also, Appendix B.

Maps. The University of N.C. Library has a collection of about 100,000 maps, and 2,500 North Carolina historical maps are in the State Archives.

Marine corrosion. The International Nickel Co. Harbor Island Corrosion Laboratory, Wrightsville Beach, has 1,000 volumes dealing with marine corrosion.

Mathematics. The Duke and University of N.C. Mathematics-Physics Libraries contains 28,000 and 22,500 volumes, respectively.

Medical history. See Duke University Library, *Fifty English Medical*

Books, 1525-1640, from the Josiah C. Trent Collection in the History of Medicine. Durham: The University, 1956. 34 p., and Benjamin E. Powell's "The Trent Collection in the History of Medicine," Duke University *Library Notes,* No. 32 (Dec. 1956), p. 6-7, for description of 4,000 books and 2,500 manuscripts in Duke Library. The Trent collection is rich in rare and first editions of medical classics, and letters of famous medical and scientific figures.

Medicine. The Duke Medical Center and Nursing Library contains 67,000 volumes. The Health Affairs Library at the University of N.C. has a collection of 89,000 volumes relating to medicine, dentistry, and public health. The Wake Forest Bowman Gray School of Medicine Library, Winston-Salem, holds 40,759 volumes. The Medical Library of Mecklenburg County, Charlotte, reports 15,000 volumes dealing with medicine, surgery, and nursing. The N.C. State Board of Health's Medical and Public Health Library has a working collection of 6,800 volumes of books and journals.

Methodism. The Duke Library has the Baker collection of 13,500 printed volumes and 4,000 manuscripts relating to Wesleyana and British Methodism.

The World Methodist Library, Lake Junaluska, has about 8,600 volumes and other materials dealing with Methodist history.

Military science. The Army Special Warfare School's Technical and Reference Library, Fort Bragg, has over 7,000 volumes dealing with counterinsurgency, psychological operations, and unconventional warfare.

Moravians. The Moravian Archives at Winston-Salem contain 2,000 volumes and 10,000 pages of manuscripts, 1753 to date, of materials relating to the Moravian Church in America, Southern Province.

Salem College Library has 210 volumes and many pamphlets and clippings on the history and customs of the Moravian Church.

Music. The University of North Carolina Music Library, Chapel Hill, holds over 32,000 volumes and about 7,100 recordings.

Original music manuscripts of leading North Carolina composers have been collected by the University of N.C. Library in Greensboro.

Mycology. The chief speciality of the University of N.C. Botany Library is mycology, and it has an extensive collection on fungi.

Negroes. The North Carolina College Library at Durham has 2,600 volumes relating to Negro life and culture in the U.S. Bennett College Library has a research collection of books and related materials on Afro-American women. Large collections on the Negro are also held by Duke, the University of N.C., and the Richard B. Harrison Library, Raleigh.

Newspapers. See Duke University Library, *A Checklist of the United States Newspapers (and Weeklies Before 1900) in the General Library.* Durham: Duke Univ., 1932-37, a detailed record of the Library's holdings up to that date.

The State Department of Archives and History claims to have the best collection of North Carolina papers published prior to 1801. Included there are "every known paper published prior to 1801, most of them published prior to 1820, more than half published to 1870, and several important papers published after the latter date." All North Carolina papers, regardless of location, are being microfilmed by the Department.

For the 19th century and later, the North Carolina State Library probably has the most complete and comprehensive collection of North Carolina newspapers. Another strong collection, for all periods, is held by the University of N.C. Library at Chapel Hill. Papers published prior to 1901 are located by the *Union List of North Carolina Newspapers, 1751-1900.* (1963).

North Carolina fiction. See William S. Powell's *North Carolina Fiction, 1734-1957.* Chapel Hill: Univ. of N.C. Library, 1958. 189 p., locating copies of 696 novels, with North Carolina settings, in North Carolina libraries.

North Carolina state records. The State Department of Archives and History maintains a vast collection of state, county, and municipal records dating back to the 17th century, federal and foreign archives relating to North Carolina, military and church records, and collections of private papers. Guides and inventories of these collections have been published.

North Caroliniana. See Mary L. Thornton's *A Bibliography of North Carolina, 1589-1956.* Chapel Hill: Univ. of N.C. Press, 1958. 597 p., listing 15,519 items, based on University of North Carolina Library's collection. This collection contains over 250,000 items of books, pamphlets, photographs, pictures and prints, maps, newspaper clippings, magazines, and manuscripts.

High Point College Library has a North Carolina collection of 1,000 volumes. A collection of similar size is in the Meredith College Library. Smaller collections of North Caroliniana were reported by the libraries of Charlotte College, Pfeiffer College, Gardner-Webb College, Chowan College, and St. Mary's Junior College. The Sondley Reference Library in Asheville has a considerable collection of books and manuscripts relating to the state. Many public libraries have small collections of North Caroliniana.

Nursing. The Winston-Salem State College School of Nursing Library has 5,000 volumes in its field.

Palm-leaf books. The University of N.C. Library has 24 palm-leaf books from Ceylon, dating back to the 1770's.

Peruvian history. The Duke Library has a 3,000-volume collection dealing with the history, economics, politics, and literature of Peru, mostly for the colonial period; also contains manuscripts. Printed catalog of collection available.

Philippines. The Duke Library has the James A. Robertson collection of Philippiniana, 5,000 books and pamphlets and 1,900 manuscripts dealing with all phases of Philippine affairs.

Photographs. The State Department of Archives and History has a large collection of photographic prints and negatives.

Physical education. The University of N.C. Library at Greensboro has a historical collection in physical education.

Physics. The Duke and University of N.C. Mathematics-Physics Libraries contains 28,000 and 22,500 volumes, respectively.

Presbyterian Church. The Historical Foundation of the Presbyterian and Reformed Churches, Montreat, has 37,500 books, 10,000 serial volumes, and manuscript records, 1638-1964, relating to the Presbyterian and Reformed churches of the world, particularly in the United States and the South.

Prints. The University of N.C. Library has about 1,000 black and white prints by American and European artists in its Jacocks collection.

Proverbs. The University of N.C. Library has the Jente collection of about 2,000 books, pamphlets, and other material relating to proverbs in all countries and languages, from the 15th century to modern times.

Public administration. The Institute of Government Library in the University of N.C. has a collection of over 11,000 volumes and 20,000 pamphlets covering all phases of public administration. The State Library collects legislative research publications from other states.

Quakers. Guilford College Library has 2,000 printed and 397 manuscript volumes on Quakerism from 1680 to present; also pamphlets, letters, diaries, clippings, etc., relating to Quaker history in North Carolina.

Race relations. See Howard E. Jensen's "The Race Relations Collection of the Duke University Libraries," Duke University *Library*

Notes, No. 23 (Jan. 1950) p. 8-12, for description of cooperative collection of 13,000 volumes, and extensive periodical, pamphlet, and manuscript resources at Duke, University of North Carolina, and North Carolina College Libraries.

Reformation. The Duke Library has the Hall collection of about 2,500 volumes relating to European church history through the Reformation.

Religion. The Duke Divinity School Library contains 113,000 volumes. Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary Library at Wake Forest, holds 66,853 volumes. The Johnson C. Smith University Theological Library holds about 15,000 volumes. The Livingstone College Hood Theological Seminary Library reports 7,000 volumes. Belmont Abbey College Library has 5,000 theological volumes for the use of monks studying for the priesthood.

See also under individual denominations.

Rossetti, Dante Gabriel. See Duke University Library, *Dante Gabriel Rossetti, an Analytical List of Manuscripts in the Duke University Library*. Durham: Duke Univ. Press, 1931. 122 p.

Scandinavian languages and literature. The University of N.C. Library has the Gould collection containing 2,700 volumes of books and journals, and 1,000 pamphlets, reprints, and foreign dissertations relating to the philology of Scandinavian and Germanic languages.

Science. See Wixie Parker's *A Checklist of Scientific Periodicals and of Selected Serials in the Libraries of Duke University, North Carolina State College, the University of North Carolina, and the Woman's College of the University of North Carolina.* Durham, 1954. 385 p., for list of 6,850 titles, with holdings. A new edition is in preparation.

Scottish history. The St. Andrews Presbyterian College Library has a Scottish collection, mainly history and poetry, of 732 volumes.

Shakespeare, William. The University of N.C. Library has the Tannenbaum Shakespeare collection, consisting of more than 3,000 titles of Shakespeare plays, biography, history and criticism. The Library has the second, third, and fourth Shakespeare folios.

Shaw, George Bernard. See Lucille Kelling's "The Henderson Collection of GBS," *Antiquarian Bookman*, 6 (1950), p. 1193-94, describing extensive collection of Shaw manuscript and printed materials, received by University of North Carolina Library. The collection contains about 6,000 playbills, programs, photographs, letters, books, and periodicals.

Social sciences. See Robert E. Thomason's *A Union List of Social*

Science Periodicals Currently Received in the Libraries of Duke University, North Carolina State College, the University of North Carolina, and the Woman's College of the University of North Carolina. Chapel Hill, 1956. 78 p., for locations of 1,075 titles.

Southern Americana. Over the past half century the Duke Library has acquired extensive holdings of printed and manuscript material relating to the history, literature, economy, and politics of the southern states, known as the George Washington Flowers Collection of Southern Americana. Included are 2,800,000 manuscripts, 204,000 newspapers, 75,000 books, 5,800 sheets of music, 3,300 photographs, and 1,400 maps, emphasizing the ante-bellum, Confederate, and Reconstruction Periods. There are 2,500 Confederate imprints, one of the largest existing collections. For partial record, see Nannie M. Tilley and Noma Lee Goodwin's *Guide to the Manuscript Collections in the Duke University Library.* Durham: Duke Univ. Press, 1947, 362 p.

The Southern Historical Collection at the University of N.C., consisting of manuscript materials relating to the history of the Southern states, contains more than 3,000,000 items of letters, legal documents, diaries, plantation journals, account books, church records, genealogical records, maps, and miscellaneous materials. See *Guide to the Manuscripts in the Southern Historical Collection.* Chapel Hill, 1941. 204 p.

The North Carolina State Library is reported strong for Southern history in general, and the Civil War period in particular.

Spanish drama. The University of N.C. collection of Spanish plays includes over 25,000 items.

State publications. See U.S. Library of Congress' *A Guide to the Microfilm Collection of Early State Records.* Wash., D.C.: The Library, 1950. 800 p. One film copy of early state legislative proceedings, statutory laws, constitutional records, executive records, court records is on file in University of North Carolina Library.

Responsibility for acquiring the official publications of all states of the U.S. is divided between the Duke and University of North Carolina libraries.

See also Mary L. Thornton's *Official Publications of the Colony and State of North Carolina, 1749-1939, a Bibliography.* Chapel Hill: Univ. of N.C. Press, 1954. 347 p., locating copies in 18 libraries.

Textbooks. The Duke Library has the Chaffin collection of several thousand textbooks of historical interest.

Textiles. The Textiles Library of State College of the University of

N.C. contains 7,720 volumes. Special libraries in the field include also the American Enka Corp. Business and Technical Library, Enka, 6,000 volumes; Celanese Corp. of America, Charlotte, 2,500 volumes; and DuPont's Dacron Research Laboratory, Kinston, 3,050 volumes.

Thackeray, William Makepeace. The University of N.C. Library has the Whitaker collection relating to Thackeray, including many first editions, etc.

Theatre, American. The Roland Holt collection at the University of N.C. covers 50 years of the American theatre, 1881-1931, comprising thousands of clippings, programs, photographs, letters, books, librettos, etc.

Tobacco. The Duke Library has the Arents collection of several hundred books and pamphlets dealing with the history of tobacco. Technical literature pertaining to the subject is held by the Liggett & Myers Technical Library, Durham; the R. J. Reynolds Tobacco Co. Research Library, Winston-Salem; and P. Lorillard Co. Research Division Library, Greensboro.

United Nations. The Duke and University of North Carolina Libraries hold and maintain comprehensive collections of UN-UNESCO publications, and publications of other well-known international agencies.

U.S. government publications. The University of North Carolina and Duke Libraries have for many years been complete depositories of U.S. government publications. Other official depositories in the state at present are North Carolina State Library, A. and T. College, Appalachian State College, Chowan College, East Carolina College, Pembroke State College, Western Carolina College, Atlantic Christian College, Catawba College, Davidson College, Queens College, Wake Forest College, North Carolina State College, University of N.C. at Greensboro, and Charlotte and Winston-Salem Public Libraries.

Weather. The National Weather Records Center at Asheville maintains meteorological records, 1735-1964, documenting the climate of the U.S., its possessions, the oceans, and other world areas.

Wesleyana. The Duke Library has the Baker collection of 13,500 printed volumes and 4,000 manuscripts, of Wesleyana and British Methodism, including 1,500 editions of the writings of John and Charles Wesley—the most extensive collection of Wesleyana in the Western Hemisphere.

Whitman, Walt. See Ellen Frey's "The Trent Collection," *Antiquarian Bookman*, 6 (1950), p. 917-18, for description of printed and manuscript materials relating to Walt Whitman, in Duke University Library. The Trent collection contains over 200 Whitman manuscripts, 400 letters written by Whitman, and 200 printed volumes, including all first editions of Whitman's works.

Wolfe, Thomas. See Billy Rayford Wilkinson's "The Thomas Wolfe Collection of the University of North Carolina Library." 1960. 364 p. (Master's thesis, University of North Carolina School of Library Science). The Wolfe collection consists of letters, pictures, clippings, publications by and about Wolfe, and manuscript plays.

Women. See University of North Carolina Woman's College Library's *A Bibliography of Material on All Matters Pertaining to Women's Interests Added to the Woman's College Library of the University of North Carolina, 1937-43.* Greensboro: The Library, 1944, 121 p. Supplements published, 1944-55.

World War I and II. The University of N.C. Library has the Bowman Gray collection of thousands of items—books, pamphlets, periodicals, newspapers, posters, etc.—relating to the two world wars. Special war records collection projects were conducted in North Carolina in both wars, and these records are held in the State Archives.

Zoology. The University of N.C. Zoology Library contains 12,779 volumes.

APPENDIX A

Standards for Library Functions at the State Level

1. Each state should have a plan for developing the total subject and reference resources which affect the economic, political, intellectual, and cultural life of the state.
2. The general subject resources within each state should include not only books but research and information reports; journals of trade, industrial, and professional groups; files of state and major national newspapers; maps; and similar materials.
3. The state through its state library agency should exercise leadership in maintaining freedom to read and freedom of access to materials of varying views within the state.
4. The state should maintain a comprehensive collection on present and potential public policies and state responsibilities as one important unit in state-wide resources, and a collection which supplements and reinforces resources of the library systems.
5. The general resources in state agencies and the wider resources in libraries associated in cooperative agreements should be widely and genuinely available through the following means: (1) central records of holdings, (2) bibliographies and indexes of state materials, (3) rapid communication systems among libraries to facilitate location of needed information and resources, (4) interlibrary loan provisions to the extent consistent with the need for material in the holding library, and (5) duplication equipment for supplying copies of material that cannot be furnished by interlibrary loan.
6. Subject and reference resources should also be available at regional centers within the state, at a distance which enables any serious reader to drive to the facilities, use them, and return to his home within one day.
7. Each state should maintain a complete collection of the documents of its own government and of current documents of comparable

states, plus a strong central collection of both local and federal documents.

8. Each state should maintain a law collection covering the complete body of primary and secondary legal materials, in order to provide the best possible legal resources for the operation of state government and for the administration of justice.
9. A strong collection of history related to the state—regional, state, and local—should exist where it is accessible to government officials, research workers, and the interested public.
10. Each state should have an archives collection and program, for the preservation and organization of the state's own records and the records of local government.
11. Resources available within or near each state should include a full range of reading materials for the blind and visually handicapped.
12. The total resources in each state should include collections of audio-visual and of other newer forms of communication which should be made available to users throughout the state.
13. The state should participate with other libraries in providing storage of little-used materials.
14. A high level of information and reference service for government agencies, courts, and projects must be maintained by the state.
15. Special information and research service should be available to the legislative branch of government, and provided as part of or in close coordination with state library agencies.
16. Efficient and rapid methods of storage, retrieval, and dissemination of information should be developed and utilized as part of state library service.
17. Specialized working libraries may be needed in some divisions and agencies of government, and should be developed as branches of or in close coordination with the central library agency with the comprehensive collection.
18. A clear and continuing official relationship should exist between state library agencies and libraries within the institutions which the state maintains for its health, welfare, and correctional programs.
19. The resources of state institutional libraries should meet the immediate administrative and technical needs of the staff, and should be tied into state resources for specialized materials not held within the institutions.
20. The library programs maintained in state institutions should be an integral part of their treatment and rehabilitation programs.

21. State library agencies should keep state laws affecting library service under constant scrutiny, so that legal provisions and conditions in the field fit each other.
22. The state should gather and publish annual statistics on libraries in the state—public, school, academic, special, and including state library agencies themselves—and should provide central information about the library resources of the state.
23. The annual statistics gathered by the several states should be designed to provide a common core of data among the states and for the nation.
24. The state library agency should participate in the development of state-wide plans for all types of library service within the state, should conduct research to determine library needs and possibilities, and where planning groups do not exist should take the initiative in marshaling qualified individuals, groups, and agencies to engage in such planning.
25. The state plan should particularly indicate the structure of coordinated public library service needed to achieve national standards for public libraries both in metropolitan areas and in rural areas.
26. The state plan should also identify the levels of financial support and service which local libraries must achieve in order to participate in the state program and to receive state financial aid; and state library agencies should be responsible for seeing that the levels or standards are achieved.
27. As a standard of first priority, every locality within the state should be encouraged to participate in a library system, so that every resident has direct access to public library service.
28. Some circumstances, such as very sparse population and low economic base in specific local areas, may lead the state to provide direct library service.
29. Another high-priority standard of library development is that of establishing regional centers over the state so that every reader has access to a subject collection and staff in some depth in addition to the most used resources within his locality.
30. State library agencies should provide reference, bibliographic, and interlibrary loan service to stand behind community and regional libraries.
31. State library agencies must have consultants sufficient in number to provide contact with every publicly supported library within the state at least once every year, plus sufficient staff to work intensively

with libraries and library systems engaged in active programs to improve service.

32. State library consultant service should extend to guidance in special aspects of library service, and be strong enough to help those libraries meeting standards and thus able to move on to more advanced programs.
33. State library agencies should take the lead in interpreting library service to the government and to the public, and in promoting a climate of public opinion favorable to library development.
34. The agency or agencies providing state library services should rest upon clear statutory provisions which define the functions to be performed, provide authority for these activities, and insure the legal basis for a flexible program to meet the needs of the state.
35. Every state should make administrative provision for the three broad areas of state library service—building and servicing of subject and reference resources, direct service to state government, and consultation service over the state—and should have qualified personnel assigned to each.
36. The several state library agencies dealing with the three broad areas of state responsibility should be unified as one department or division of government to the extent possible and advisable under state law and traditions.
37. Provision should be made in every state for agencies or units devoted to such special library services as historical materials, law collections, archival materials, and legislative information and research service.
38. The function of advising and supervising school libraries should normally be placed in the agency concerned directly with elementary and secondary schools in the Department of Education.
39. To the extent that separate library agencies remain at the state level, they should be coordinated in a clear-cut plan which provides for consultation and cooperation and which specifies divisions of responsibility.
40. The state library or state library agencies should be so placed in the structure of government that they have the authority and status to discharge their responsibilities.
41. The state library or state library agencies should function in close contact with library groups and citizens throughout the state.
42. The state should share in the direct costs for a minimum standard of local public library services.
43. The state share in the financing of local public library service should be at least one third to one half of the total cost of a sound

minimum public library program as set forth in the state plan for library development.

44. State legal provisions should encourage local fiscal responsibility for library services and should not impose arbitrary restrictions on localities, such as tax-rate limitations.
45. State financial aid for libraries should help to equalize resources and services across the state, by providing extra help for localities least able to finance sound facilities from local funds.
46. Direct financial grants to local libraries should be conditional on the meeting of minimum standards of organization, qualifications of professional personnel, and financial effort for library support on the part of local government.
47. Direct state aid may be granted to libraries not achieving minimum standards if they show promise of achieving the standards within reasonable time and have a plan for this purpose.
48. State financial assistance should be provided on a short-term basis to help meet the substantial costs involved in organizing or reorganizing local units into systems of adequate size.
49. State library agency personnel should meet the highest professional standards, plus the requirements for special positions involved in state service.
50. Appointment to state library employment should be for merit alone, and dismissal should occur only for incompetence or grave personal cause.
51. Professional positions in the state library service should be open to all qualified candidates.
52. Service within the state library program in each state should constitute a career service which provides reasonable opportunity for advancement.
53. Salaries for the heads of the state library agencies should be at the level of salaries for the directors of the largest public and university libraries within the state; salaries for other professional personnel should be at or above the national level for positions requiring comparable experience and responsibility; and salaries for nonprofessional personnel should be comparable to those for nonlibrary positions in the state service.
54. The conditions and perquisites of state library employment should be comparable to those in service in the stronger libraries in the state and nation.
55. State library agencies have responsibility for helping to develop adequate library personnel resources in the state, extending from recruitment through full utilization of human resources.

56. State library agencies should promote and provide a program of in-service training and education for librarians and trustees over the state.
57. State governments should establish certification regulations covering professional positions in publicly supported libraries.
58. The starting point for the construction or remodeling of a state library building should be a written program statement.
59. The building program should include the following elements—book and materials areas, both frequently used and little used; reader areas; service areas for circulation, reference, consultation, and bibliographic aids and catalogs; office space; and special areas for audio-visual previewing and conferences—and the relations between them.
60. State library buildings usually call for special physical features, such as housing and protection of records, extra study space for readers, and extra office space.
61. With a sound plan in hand, an architect should be commissioned who combines ability to plan for functional needs and to design an aesthetically satisfying structure expressive of its purpose and compatible with other state buildings.
62. The plan and construction of state library buildings should provide for flexibility in the use of space, so that present programs and patterns of operation are not frozen by the building design, and for expansion to meet future increased demands.

Developed by the Survey and Standards Committee of the American Association of State Libraries, American Library Association.

Approved by the American Association of State Libraries for the American Library Association, July 18, 1963.

APPENDIX B

Archive and Manuscript Collections in North Carolina

By H. G. JONES, *State Archivist*

Asheville

U. S. Department of Commerce, Weather Bureau
National Weather Records Center
Federal Building
Gerald L. Barger, Director

Holdings: Meteorological records, 1735-1964, recorded by the U. S. Weather Bureau, Air Force, Navy, other U. S. meteorological services, including predecessor federal and state agencies, and journals and diaries of private citizens generally pre-dating the establishment of an effective federal weather service. These records document the climate of the United States, its possessions, the oceans and other world areas.

Original observational records, 1735-1964, (41,034 cu. ft.) include surface and upper air observations and autographic records. There are also analyzed manuscript maps and charts. Some of the records are on 63,000 reels of microfilm. In addition, some of the data have been coded and recorded on 444 million punched cards of which 140 million have been placed on an additional 11,654 reels of microfilm.

Pack Memorial Public Library
Margaret Ligon, Head Librarian

Holdings: In the Sondley Reference Library, 20 vols. and 3,038 other pieces, 1765-1945, relating chiefly to North Carolina. Included are papers of Horace Kephart (Mo., N.C.; librarian, author) and his mother (511 pieces); Forster A. Sondley (N.C.; attorney, author), 57 literary manuscripts and 1,321 other pieces; and Charles Edward Waddell (N.C.; consulting engineer), 1908-45 (83 pieces), consisting of reports and industrial surveys relating to North Carolina and other southern states. There are also letters of Confederate soldiers (219 pieces and

18 fragments); a number of miscellaneous documents, 1765-1857, relating to North Carolina; 98 items relating to the Biltmore Forestry School; and several manuscripts of books. (From Hamer, *A Guide to Archives and Manuscripts.*)

Boone

Appalachian State Teachers College Library
W. L. Eury, Librarian

Holdings: 163 manuscript diaries of Andrew Jackson Greene describing activities of the college from 1915 to 1940.

Chapel Hill

North Carolina Collection
University of North Carolina Library
William S. Powell, Librarian

Holdings: 5,012 manuscripts, 1570-1960, relating to North Carolina and North Carolinians. Included are 1,400 pieces relating to Thomas Wolfe (N.C., N.Y.; author) and his family, 1890-1954; 11 concerning Sir Walter Raleigh (England; explorer, author); and 216 manuscripts of books by North Carolina authors. There are many single items relating to North Carolina in other depositories. (From Hamer, *A Guide to Archives and Manuscripts.*)

Southern Historical Collection
University of North Carolina Library
James W. Patton, Director

Holdings: The Manuscripts Department of the University of North Carolina Library administers the Southern Historical Collection, the University of North Carolina Archives, and the Library's general and literary manuscripts.

The Southern Historical Collection consists of more than 3,600,000 pieces, 1588-1964, related chiefly to North Carolina and the other southern states. These are private manuscripts of individuals, families, institutions, and businesses, filed chronologically in groups of from one item to many thousands. Included are materials on every period of southern history, with heavy concentrations in the ante-bellum period and the Civil War period. Persons represented include politicians and government officials, farmers and planters, professional men, and business men. Among the papers are letters, diaries, account books, and miscellaneous records. Most of the papers are open to any interested reader, but use of some of the groups is restricted by donors.

The University of North Carolina Archives, 1792-1964, approximately 350,000 pieces, include Trustees' Minutes, Faculty Journals, and records and correspondence of the University administration and of student organizations. Papers after 1920 may be used only with the permission of the Chancellor.

General and literary manuscripts, 1589-1934, more than 6,000 pieces, are varied in nature and include European and South American materials.

Xerox and microfilm copies of selected manuscripts from unrestricted groups may be obtained through the Library's Photographic Service. Descriptive surveys and a card index of the manuscripts are maintained by the Department. Published descriptions include *Guide to the Manuscripts in the Southern Historical Collection of the University of North Carolina* (Volume 24 of *The James Sprunt Studies in History and Political Science*); annual lists of additions in *The Journal of Southern History*; Philip M. Hamer, ed., *Guide to Archives and Manuscripts in the United States*; and entries in the *National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections.*

Charlotte

Public Library of Charlotte and Mecklenburg County
310 North Tryon Street
Mary Louise Phillips, Head, Carolina Collection

Holdings: A small collection relating to Charlotte, Mecklenburg County, North Carolina, South Carolina and genealogy. A few family scrapbooks are included. Manuscripts are predominately the works of Harry Golden (author) and include working papers, typescripts, galley and page proofs, microfilms, tape recordings and autographed copies of his works. The manuscript is held also for *The Hornets' Nest,* a history of Charlotte and Mecklenburg County, by LeGette Blythe and Charles R. Brockmann.

Davidson

Davidson College Library
Chalmers G. Davidson, Director

Holdings: Chiefly (1) the Davidson College History Collection, including faculty minutes from 1820, trustees minutes from 1836, literary society minutes, 1837-1900, and student letters, addresses, and notebooks, 1837-75; and (2) the Peter S. Ney Collection, 19th-20th centuries (4 vols. and many photographs), including holograph poems by Ney (N.C.; French emigre, reported to have been Napoleon's Marshal

Ney), a mathematics notebook in his hand, scrapbooks of clippings about him, chiefly 20th century (2 vols.), and several books with his marginalia; and (3) material on Woodrow Wilson (N.J.; U.S. Pres.), including 4 scrapbooks, and 4 signed letters and reproductions of several other letters.

Durham

Medical Center Library
Duke University
Josiah C. Trent Collection in the History of Medicine
G. S. T. Cavanagh, Curator
Ardie L. Kelly, Assistant Curator

Holdings: The manuscript holdings consist of about 60 volumes and 3,500 sheets, largely autographs of significance to medical history from the fifteenth to the twentieth centuries. Included are a few journals of Revolutionary and Civil War interest and substantial numbers of papers of Edward Jenner, Benjamin Waterhouse, Benjamin Rush, Alexander von Humboldt, S. Weir Mitchell, Sir James Y. Simpson, Howard A. Kelly and John Ridlon.

Among the early manuscripts are two German calendars, ca. 1435, giving medical instructions; a copy of *Regimen* of Magninus of Milan, 15th century, and one of the *Regimen Sanitatis Salernitanum*, 16th century; an inventory of the property of a hospital in Perugia, ca. 1550; and a copy of the Persian treatise on anatomy by Mansur ibn Muhammad ibn Ahmad, 16th century.

Manuscript Department
Duke University Library
Mattie Russell, Curator of Manuscripts

Holdings: ca. 3,800,000 items and ca. 10,600 volumes. There are several significant collections and many other papers of the Colonial, Revolutionary, and early national periods. Among these papers are letters of a number of the Founding Fathers and Revolutionary generals, and records of the War of 1812. From around 1820 to the outbreak of the Civil War the manuscripts are much more voluminous and cover many subjects, including: political and governmental activities in various states and the Federal Government, agriculture in general, plantation life, slavery, Indians, religion, education, literature, reform movements, shipping, manufacturing, banking, internal improvements, and the Mexican War. The most valuable sources of statistical information on Georgia, Kentucky, Louisiana, and Tennessee from 1850 to 1880 are the original manuscript census returns.

The vast quantity of Civil War material consists of diaries, thousands of letters of soldiers and officers on both sides of the conflict, rosters of troops, military orders and telegrams (mainly Confederate), maps, Confederate court records, and records of the executive and legislative departments of the Confederate Government. Practically all the Confederate leaders, both civil and military, are represented, and for some there are important collections.

The different phases of Reconstruction receive attention, as do countless historical events and personalities from the end of the Civil War down to the present day. The twentieth century collections tend to be more voluminous and more nearly national and, in some cases, international in scope than the earlier collections. Among these are the papers of several southern members of Congress and other outstanding persons, and the archives of the Socialist Party of America.

The American and British literary manuscripts run to perhaps 20,000 in numbers.

There are a number of Biblical manuscripts between the eleventh and seventeenth centuries, approximately 10,000 British manuscripts (other than literary), a collection relating generally to the colonial period of Peru, and heterogeneous papers from other Latin American countries, Spain, and France. Among the papers of prominent political, diplomatic, military, and religious figures of Great Britain are over 3,000 items and several volumes constituting the manuscript division of the Frank Baker Collection of Wesleyana and British Methodism.

The approximately 3,500 manuscripts in the Josiah C. Trent Collection in the History of Medicine are a widely varied group of papers of prominent physicians and scientists in Europe and the United States from 1435 to 1957.

Within the limits of security every possible effort is made to make the manuscript collections available to researchers. No material is permitted to circulate outside the department, but photographic reproductions in the form of microfilm, photostats, or projection prints are furnished upon request. No restriction is placed on the use of collections except that imposed by donors.

The printed guides to manuscript collections in which the holdings of the Duke University Manuscript Department are reported in part are: *Guide to the Manuscript Collections in the Duke University Library* (1947); *American Literary Manuscripts* (c1960); Philip M. Hamer, ed., *A Guide to Archives and Manuscripts in the United*

States (1961); and *National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections* (1962, 1964).

Edenton

Cupola House Museum

Holdings: 25 cu. ft., 1700-1868, relating chiefly to Edenton, Chowan County, and the Albemarle region. Included are the archives of the town of Edenton, 1783-1860; case rolls of the Edenton District Superior Court of Equity, 1790-1806; and of the Chowan County Superior Court of Equity, 1807-68; and some letters, deeds, and wills of persons of the locality.

See Hist. Records Survey, *Guide* for N.C., p. 12. (From Hamer, *A Guide to Archives and Manuscripts.*)

Elon College

Historical Society of the Southern Convention of
Congregational Christian Churches
Elon College Library, Church History Room
Mrs. Oma U. Johnson, Curator

Holdings: Manuscript and published materials relating to the Christian Church, founded by James O'Kelly, and the Southern Convention of Congregational Christian Churches. Included are minutes of the convention and of individual churches and records and literature relating to Elon College and the Children's Home. The Society also has the most complete extant collection of the writings of O'Kelly.

Elon College, Route 2

Primitive Baptist Historical Society Library
Mrs. W. J. Berry, Secretary

Holdings: Many manuscript church records and a large collection of printed materials relating to the Primitive or Old School Baptists. Included are associational minutes from throughout the United States and a fairly complete file of publications of the denomination. Much of the material is not yet cataloged, but progress is being made toward that end.

Gastonia

Gaston County Public Library
Mrs. Barbara E. Heafner, Librarian

Holdings: Genealogical and other typewritten records compiled by local residents from family records, Bibles, etc., and including the families of Abernethy, Cathey, Davidson, Dickson, Ewing, Glenn, Kolb, McDowell, McLean, Moore, Ormand, Stowe, Walker, and other allied families. Local history and other records include Olney Cemetery, Old Homes and buildings of Dallas, Cemetery Records of Goshen Graveyard near Belmont, Revolutionary Soldiers of Gaston County, Old Homes and Historic Places of Gaston County 1750-1870, York County Pioneer Families and allied families of South Carolina and North Carolina, and a book of poems by Wilma Ratchford Craig.

Greensboro

Bennett College Library
Mrs. Constance Hill Marteena, Librarian

Holdings: A small collection relating chiefly to Negro education and progress in the South. Included are papers of Norris Wright Cuney (Tex.; Republican Party leader, collector of the Port of Galveston), 1883-96 (3 scrapbooks of clippings and manuscripts and 33 pieces); papers relating to the history of the College, from 1873; and miscellaneous materials on the achievements of Afro-American women in the United States. (From Hamer, *A Guide to Archives and Manuscripts.*)

Quaker Archives
Guilford College Library
Mrs. Treva W. Mathis, Librarian in charge of Quaker Room

Holdings: The manuscripts relate to the Society of Friends and date from 1680. Among the materials are minutes of monthly, quarterly, and yearly meetings and of both men's and women's group meetings; correspondence on such meetings in various places; vital statistics, marriage certificates, and biographies. The Friends were perhaps second only to the Moravians in the care with which they kept their records, and the Quaker Archives reflects this concern.

549 vols., 1680 to date, consisting chiefly of records of the Society of Friends. Included are minutes of meetings of the society in North Carolina, Georgia, and Tennessee (397 vols.); records of births, marriages, and deaths (56 vols.); and other miscellaneous materials (96 vols.).

See Louis R. Wilson and R. B. Downs, "Special Collections for the Study of History and Literature in the Southeast," in Bibliographical Society of America, *Papers,* 28:112-113 (1934): Hist. Records Survey, *Guide* for N.C., p. 12.

Walter Clinton Jackson Library
The University of North Carolina at Greensboro
Charles M. Adams, Librarian

Holdings: Several collections that relate chiefly to history of the University of North Carolina at Greensboro, including the official correspondence of the first two presidents, Charles Duncan McIver and Julius I. Foust; private papers of Dr. McIver; and various records of activities of faculty members and students. The Woman's Collection contains a few boxes of papers relating to the activities of women in the State. There are also 41 literary manuscripts by 14 authors associated with North Carolina, and 110 pieces of music manuscripts by North Carolina composers.

There are special collections of manuscripts of Randall Jarrell, Lois Lenski (children's literature), Carl Heinrich Schnauffer (1823-1854), and Luigi Silva (violoncello music).

Greenville

East Carolina College Library
Wendell L. Smiley, Librarian

Holdings: A small collection of manuscript land records relating to Bladen and Craven counties, one Civil War letter, and miscellaneous documents relating to the history of East Carolina College and persons connected with the institution.

High Point

High Point College Library
Marcella Carter, Librarian

Holdings: Journals of the North Carolina Conference of the Methodist Protestant Church, 1852-65 (1 vol.). (From Hamer, *A Guide to Archives and Manuscripts.*)

Lake Junaluska

Library at World Methodist Building

Holdings: 357 manuscript letters. Included are 31 letters of John Wesley; 5 letters by members of the Wesley family; 195 letters to Rev. Jacob Lanius from various Methodist preachers and leaders, 1834-1865, pertaining to Missouri Methodism; 56 letters of Rev. Jabez Bunting; 2 letters of Francis Asbury; autographs of bishops of the Methodist Church since 1784; autographs of presidents of the British Methodist Conference; and certain manuscripts which have not as yet been cataloged.

Manteo

North Carolina Collection
Dare County Public Library
Jean T. Ward, Director

Holdings: 24 manuscripts. 1775-1960, relating to history, biographical sketches, dedicatory speeches, fishing, cemeteries, Mother Vineyard, and Elizabethan Gardens ceremonies, on Roanoke Island and Outer Banks, 15 manuscripts. 1729-1957, Tryon Palace, 6 manuscripts. 1962-1963, Contributions of the Ant Civilization, N.C. Author Fred W. Roush, humorous essay by High School Student, 2 manuscripts. 650-670 A.D., The Sutton Hoo Ship Burial. Fred W. Roush, Senior Theme, 1 manuscript.

Montreat

Historical Foundation of the Presbyterian
and Reformed Churches
Thomas H. Spence, Jr., Executive Director

Holdings: 7,500 vols. and 175 linear ft., 1638-1964, consisting of records of the Presbyterian and Reformed churches of the world, particularly in the United States and, more especially, in the South. Included are records of synods and presbyteries of the Presbyterian, Associate Presbyterian, and Cumberland Presbyterian Churches of the South Atlantic, Southern, and certain other States. There are also records of Presbyterian organizations in Brazil, Canada, China, England, France, Japan, Korea, Mexico, The Netherlands, Northern Ireland, and Scotland; some papers relating to Greece and Asia Minor during the 19th century; and papers concerning early missionary activities in China and Mexico. Numerous items are associated with the organization of the Presbyterian Church, U.S., in 1861. A 2,500-volume manuscript history covers the congregations and other organizations of the Presbyterian Church, U.S. Personal papers include collections pertaining to W. A. Alexander (Miss., Tenn.; Presbyterian clergyman); Wilma Jacobs Brown (Mexico; missionary); Robert F. Campbell (Va., N.C.; Presbyterian clergyman); Robert L. Dabney (Va., Tex.; Presbyterian theologian, prof. at the Va. Union Theological Seminary and the Univ. of Tex.); George W. Harlan (Mo.; Congregational and Presbyterian clergyman); Moses D. Hoge (Va.; Presbyterian clergyman); Walter L. Lingle (Ga., S.C., Va., N.C.; Presbyterian clergyman, president of Davidson College); Francis McFarland (Va.; Presbyterian clergyman); William S. Plumer (Va., Pa., S.C.; Presbyterian theologian, prof. at Columbia Theological Seminary); William S. Red (Tex.;

Presbyterian clergyman); William H. Ruffner (Va.; Presbyterian clergyman, State supt. of education); Thomas Smyth (S.C.; Presbyterian clergyman); and James H. Thornwell (S.C.; Presbyterian theologian, pres. of S.C. College, prof. in Columbia Theological Seminary).

See Hist. Records Survey, *Guide* for N.C., p. 13; and Thomas H. Spence, Jr., *Survey of Records and Minutes in the Historical Foundation of the Presbyterian and Reformed Churches* (1943, 46 p.), and *The Historical Foudation and Its Treasures*, pp. 61-75 (1960).

Raleigh

D. H. Hill Library
North Carolina State of the University of North Carolina
at Raleigh
I. T. Littleton, Acting Director

Holdings: Papers of Carl Alwyn Schenck (Germany, N.C.; forester), and records of the Biltmore Forest School, Biltmore, N.C., including letters, photographs, books, forestry records, and manuscripts relating to Dr. Schenck and to various historical aspects of forestry.

State Department of Archives and History
101-104 Education Building
Edenton and Salisbury Sts.
H. C. Jones, State Archivist

State Records

(Date indicates earliest records in each series)

Legislative Papers, 1689. Certificates of elections, journals, petitions, legislative bills, amendments, data on contested elections, reports of State officials, tax lists, resignations.

Governor's Papers, 1694. Letter books, general correspondence, minutes of the Council of State, requisitions and extraditions, lists of justices and notaries, records and reports of State agencies, pardons and paroles, appointments to official positions.

Secretary of State's Papers, 1663. Letter books, general correspondence, entry takers' returns, land surveys, court records, tax lists, original wills and estates papers prior to 1760, military papers of the Revolution, election returns, oaths of allegiance.

Literary Board and Superintendent of Public Instruction's Papers, 1827. Letter books, general correspondence, addresses, common school reports, land entry payments.

Attorney General's Papers, 1821. Letter books, general correspondence, opinions.

Auditor's Papers, 1863. Correspondence, receipts, reports, accounts, pension voucher stubs of Civil War.

Treasurer's and Comptroller's Papers, 1682. Letter books, accounts, bonds, day books, cash books, ledgers, journals, lists of taxes, muster rolls, militia returns, commissary records, discharges, boundary line surveys, tax records, sheriffs' reports, vouchers, warrants.

Adjutant General's Papers, 1771. Letter books, correspondence, land warrants issued to soldiers, ledgers, registers of troops, records of some Civil War units.

Other State Agencies. Varying quantities of records covering various dates are preserved for the following other agencies of the State: Administration, Agriculture, Alcoholic Beverage Control, Archives and History, Banking, Blind and Deaf, Buildings and Grounds, Carolina Charter Tercentenary, Civilian Conservation, Conservation and Development, Correction and Training, Education, Emergency Relief, Employment Security, Health, Highway, Hospitals, Insurance, Labor, Library, Local Government, Medical Care, Merit System, Motor Vehicles, Parks, Paroles, Personnel, Planning, Ports, Prison, Probation, Public Welfare, Railroad, Retirement, Rural Rehabilitation, Selective Service, Tax Research, Tryon Palace, Utilities, Wildlife Resources, and others. A *Summary Guide to Research Materials in the North Carolina State Archives: State Agencies* giving more information on the records of each agency is available for use in the Search Room.

COUNTY RECORDS

Some records of approximately 90 existing counties, 5 extinct ones, and 5 counties now in Tennessee are housed in the Archives, either in original form or as copies. The quality and quantity of these records vary with the county. Included for many counties are minutes of the Court of Pleas and Quarter Sessions, original wills and deeds, estates papers, marriage bonds, lists of taxables, election returns, school reports, and the like. In addition to original records, there are positive microfilm copies of wills, deeds, court minutes, and estates papers for many counties. Most of the records are for the period before 1900.

Persons desiring to use the country records should be familiar with Charles C. Crittenden and Dan Lacy, *The Historical Records of North Carolina: The County Records* (Raleigh: North Carolina Historical Commission, 1938-1939, 3 vols.), which is now out of print but available for use in the Search Room. The introduction to this study, titled *Introduction to the County Records of North Carolina*, is available for $3.25 from the Division of Publications of this Department. Also available for the same price is D. L. Corbitt, *Formation of North Carolina Counties* 1663-1943 (Raleigh: Department of Archives and

History, 1950). Available for use in the Search Room is a *Guide to County Records in the State Archives* listing the various records from the counties.

MUNICIPAL RECORDS

A few records of municipalities, mostly on microfilm, are preserved in the Archives. Most of these are minutes of the governing body of the municipality.

FEDERAL ARCHIVES RELATING TO NORTH CAROLINA

Bureau of the Census Records, 1790-1880. Printed population schedules for the census of 1790 for North Carolina, microfilm copies of population schedules, 1790-1880, and microfilm copies of the special agriculture, industry, mortality, and social statistics schedules, 1850-1880.

Department of War Papers. Photocopies of original manuscript applications for pardon, 1865-1867.

FOREIGN ARCHIVES RELATING TO NORTH CAROLINA

English Archives, 1663-1783. Manuscript copies and photocopies of originals in Great Britain, chiefly memorials, letters, and materials relating to North Carolina Loyalists in the American Revolution, but including letters to governors, military and financial records, land grants, data on quitrents, and miscellaneous materials.

Spanish Archives, 1566-1802. Typed copies and photocopies of originals in the archives at Seville, Madrid, and Simancas, relating to Florida (approximately 1650-1760) and to the Spanish Southwest (approximately 1650-1760) and to the Spanish Southwest (approximately 1783-1802). In Spanish.

European Archives, 1773-1783. Facsimilies of manuscripts relating to America in European archives and private collections, prepared by B. F. Stevens, and consisting chiefly of confidential correspondence of the secret intelligence department of the British government.

MILITARY RECORDS

Military records vary in quantity from war to war. Available are a few militia records for the Colonial period, some Revolutionary records including a register of North Carolina troops in the Continental Line (incomplete), a roster of men who served in the War of 1812 and the Mexican War, a large quantity of Civil War military records, a roster of men in the Spanish-American War, and collections on World Wars I and II (mostly relating to the war efforts at home).

Finding aids for the records of these wars are available for use in the Search Room, and the Department expects to have available for sale in 1965 (probable price: $3.25) a *Guide to Civil War Records in the North Carolina State Archives.*

PRIVATE COLLECTIONS

There are in the Archives many important collections of private papers, including correspondence, diaries, and account books. These collections are described in the *Guide to Private Collections in the North Carolina State Archives* which will be available from the Department in 1965 for $5.25. A more detailed description of most of the collections is available for use in the Search Room. It should be pointed out, however, that few of the collections are calendared by date and name of each writer, though such calendars are available in the Search Room for some of the earlier collections.

CHURCH RECORDS

In addition to a modest number of original church records, the Department is recording on microfilm the records of the older churches in the State. Positive copies of these microfilms are available in the Search Room.

MAPS

The Department possesses approximately 2,500 maps, most of which depict North Carolina or some portion thereof, but which also include maps of early America, boundaries, roads and turnpikes, railroads, waterways, and the like. Maps are cataloged chronologically within classifications. A one-page list of selected maps, with prices for photocopies, is available at no charge.

The Eric Norden Collection, consisting of a large collection of survey plats of eastern portions of the State, was given the Department in 1947. These maps are listed in an out-of-print booklet, *The Eric Norden Collection* (Raleigh: Department of Archives and History, 1949). A copy is available for use in the Search Room.

Salisbury

History Collection
Rowan Public Library
201 West Fisher Street
Edith Clark, Director

Holdings: 455 books, approximately 200,000 single items and miscellaneous manuscripts relating to Rowan County, North Carolina and Southern States history. Emphasis on Rowan County and western half of North Carolina. Includes abstracts from many county records and genealogical information on approximately 8,000 family names; 175 rolls microfilms. Non-circulating.

Wilson

The Carolina Discipliana Library of the Historical Commission
North Carolina Disciples of Christ
Atlantic Christian College
Rev. Charles C. Ware, Curator

Holdings: Minutes of the annual State meetings of the North Carolina Disciples of Christ, 1841-1886; church record books dating from 1830; and other records of or relating to the denomination in North Carolina, and to a lesser extent, the South. There is also a considerable collection of letters mostly of church association interest.

Winston-Salem

Moravian Archives
4 East Bank Street (P.O. Box 115, Salem Station)
Grace L. Siewers, Archivist

Holdings: 2,000 vols. and 10,000 pages of manuscripts, 1753 to date, of the archives and supporting historical materials of the Moravian Church in America, Southern Province, relating chiefly to the Moravian settlement in North Carolina (known as Wachovia). The Moravians were meticulous in recording their history, not only through the usual means, but through congregational diaries. The records include church registers, account books, minute books, diaries, memoirs, and letters. Much of the earlier material has been translated from the German script and published by the State Department of Archives and History in nine volumes, titled *The Records of the Moravians in North Carolina.* A tenth volume, covering 1848-1856, is now being translated and edited for publication.

See Allison, *Inventory*, p. 212; and Historical Records Survey, *Guide* for N.C., p. 17.

Moravian Music Foundation
20 Cascade Avenue, Salem Station
Donald M. McCorkle, Director

Holdings: Manuscript (1745-1850), printed, and recorded music of the Moravian Church.

Salem College Library
Mrs. Anna J. Cooper, Librarian

Holdings: Records of Salem College, 1772 to date. Letters of students, business records, notes and manuscripts of faculty, examination papers, programs of events, enrollment records, biographical data on students, and some mss. of early music.

Baptist Historical Collection
Z. Smith Reynolds Library
Wake Forest College
John R. Woodard, Jr., Director

Holdings: Materials relating to the history of the Southern Baptists, especially North Carolina from the period of the Revolution. This collection is the official depository for N. C. Baptist historical materials. (1) The collection is composed primarily of printed volumes and serial publications including the annuals and publications of various Baptist Conventions, complete files of the Triennial Conventions, as well as the Northern and Southern Baptist Conventions and state conventions within the bounds of the Southern Baptist Convention. A valuable source of information is furnished by the nearly complete files of the minutes of the North Carolina Baptist associations, together with like type in adjacent states. There are files of religious periodicals and newspapers such as the *Biblical Recorder* (Raleigh), *North Carolina Baptist* (Fayetteville), *Zion's Landmark* (Wilson) and the *Primitive Baptist* (Tarboro). There are files of denominational yearbooks, transactions of boards, Baptist almanacs, standard Baptist histories by English and American writers, books and pamphlets written during the Tudor period of English history, Baptist hymn books, histories of the Baptists in other states, THE NORTH CAROLINA BAPTIST HISTORICAL PAPERS, together with the histories of Baptist Associations and churches. (2) Manuscripts include approximately 130 manuscript church volumes including the minutes of Dutchman's Creek (1772), Sandy Creek (1772), Yeopim in Chowan County (1791), Skewarky in Martin County (1786), and the Great Cohara Church in Sampson County (1790). The manuscript records of Wake Forest College form an important group in themselves with minutes of the board of trustees; 147 manuscript volumes of records from the two literary societies; the letters of Samuel Wait, the first president; letters to and from early faculty members; and the letter files of three college presidents. Two thousand manuscript church histories prepared at the time of the centennial of the N.C. Baptist State Convention are available to researchers. Other manuscript records include sermons, notebooks, diaries, papers and correspondence of prominent N.C. Baptists. (3) Microfilm records include the church minutes from the Alleghany, Pilot Mountain, and Kings Mountain Association; the Baptist church records microfilmed by the N.C. Dept. of Archives and History; and a few Baptist periodicals and publications.

APPENDIX C

Rules and Regulations for the Allocation of State Aid and Federal Aid to Public Libraries, 1964-65

THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES of the North Carolina State Library, in accordance with G. S. 125-7, has adopted the following rules and regulations governing State Aid to Public Libraries and Federal funds available under the Library Services and Construction Act for the fiscal year 1964-65.

1. From State Aid appropriated for, and Federal Aid funds available for, "payments to counties" grants will be made to qualifying county and regional libraries as follows:
   a. A basic grant of $4,000 per county.
   b. A per capita grant based on an "Effort Index Score" determined by dividing the total personal income of a county into its county library operational expenditures from local funds for the year ending June 30, 1964.

   An additional allotment is available to each qualifying regional library. All State Aid and Federal funds will be allocated for county-wide or region-wide library service.
2. All applications for the fiscal year beginning July 1, 1964, should be submitted to the State Library Board by August 1, 1964. No applications will be honored after September 30, 1964.
3. To qualify for funds from State Aid and Federal Aid to Public Libraries Funds for the first time a county must:
   a. Have its governing body establish a free public library; or, contract for free public library service; and appoint trustees who will accept the responsibility for developing policies with a certified librarian to provide adequate library service. (See Library Laws, Chapter 160, Article 8, General Statutes of North Carolina, rewritten 1963.)

b. Employ properly certified librarian, as director of library service. (See Library Laws, Chapter 160, Article 8, General Statutes of North Carolina, rewritten 1963.)
c. Provide county or regional headquarters in a centrally located place easily accessible to the public.
d. Make library facilities available to all the people within the county or region without discrimination.
e. Make an appropriation or levy a tax to provide a minimum of $6,000 or 30¢ per capita, whichever is greater.
f. Arrange to have library financial records audited annually and a copy of the audit filed with the State Library Board.
g. Submit the following to the State Library Board:
   (1) A ten-year plan, adopted by the board of trustees, for the development of library service in the county or region. (See *Standards for North Carolina Public Libraries.*)
   (2) A copy of the bylaws adopted by the board of trustees.
   (3) A copy of the Library Budget as approved by the board of trustees and signed by the chairman.
   (4) An Application for State Aid and Federal Aid to Public Libraries properly filled out and signed by the chairman of the library board and the county accountant or treasurer.

4. To continue to qualify for funds for the fiscal year, July 1, 1964 to June 30, 1965, a county or regional library must:
   a. Have trustees duly appointed by governing officials—trustees who will accept the responsibility for developing policies with the certified librarian to provide more adequate library service. (See Library Laws, Chapter 160, Article 8, General Statutes of North Carolina, rewritten 1963, or special acts governing individual libraries.)
   b. Employ properly certified librarian, as director of library service. (See Library Laws, Chapter 160, Article 8, General Statutes of North Carolina, rewritten 1963.)
   c. Provide county or regional headquarters in a centrally located place easily accessible to the public.
   d. Make library facilities available to all the people within the county or region without discrimination.
   e. Secure funds to finance improved library service. The amount of the appropriation, from both tax and nontax revenues, from each appropriating body must equal at least the amount appropriated for 1963-64.
   f. Use funds already available for library purposes. County and regional libraries with a balance of more than 17% (1/6) of the

annual budget unencumbered will have the difference deducted from the basic allocation.

g. Submit the following to the State Library Board:
  (1) Any revisions of the ten-year plan, adopted by the board of trustees in 1963, for the development of library service in the county or region. (See *Standards for North Carolina Public Libraries.*)
  (2) Current bylaws of the official board of trustees.
  (3) The Library Budget as approved by the board of trustees and signed by the chairman.
  (4) The Application for State and Federal Aid to Public Libraries properly filled out and signed by the chairman of the library board and county accountant or county treasurer.
  (5) Annual Audit including all funds expended by the library.

5. State Aid and Federal Aid may be used only for the following:
  a. The purchase and binding of books and periodicals.
  b. The salary and employer's share of employee benefits such as social security, retirement and hospitalization for a professionally-trained library director and/or professionally-trained assistant who are properly certified under Chapter 160, Article 8, of the General Statutes of North Carolina, rewritten 1963.
  c. The purchase, insurance and/or maintenance of a bookmobile.
  d. Bonding the library treasurer.
  e. Library Audit.
  f. Travel on library business.

6. Additional allotments from State Aid and/or Federal Aid funds to be known as regional grants are available to regional libraries, organized under the General Statutes, Section 160-68, under the following conditions.
  a. Regions composed of three or more counties, and serving less than 75,000 people may qualify for an allotment of $2,000 per county. This grant will be given to an existing region for a maximum of three years after which it may continue to qualify only when the regional income from local government averages at least 30¢ per capita. As the per capita receipts from local government are increased, the regional grant will be increased at the following rate:
    $ .50 per capita earns $3,000 per county
    .75 per capita earns 4,000 per county
    1.00 per capita earns 5,000 per county
  b. Regions of two counties serving at least 100,000 people, and

regions of three or more counties serving at least 75,000 people will qualify for an allotment of $4,000 per county. This grant will be given to an existing region for a maximum of three years after which it may continue to qualify only when the regional income from local government averages at least 30¢ per capita. As the per capita receipts from local government are increased, the regional grant will be increased at the following rate:

$ .50 per capita earns	$ 6,000 per county
.75 per capita earns	8,000 per county
1.00 per capita earns	10,000 per county

Total grants to a regional library from State Aid and Federal funds may not exceed $1.00 per capita.

7. Regional grant funds may be used for:
   a. The same purposes for which basic and Effort Index grants may be used (see section 5).
   b. The salaries of personnel who hold a bachelor's degree from a North Carolina, or regionally, accredited college or university.

THAD STEM, JR.
Chairman
North Carolina State
Library Board

APPENDIX D

Education for Librarianship in North Carolina

By Ray L. Carpenter, Lecturer
University of North Carolina School of Library Science

The fundamental determinant of both the quality and the number of personnel in any discipline lies in its educational agencies. The several programs for library education in North Carolina vary considerably in many respects but nevertheless are characterized by many common interests and problems. All programs are affiliated and integrated with a parent institution of higher education, but only one of these, the School of Library Science at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, is accredited by the American Library Association. The variation in size of curricula, student bodies, and graduates may be seen in Table I.

It should be noted that only the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill and North Carolina College at Durham offer degrees in Librarianship. Both degrees are at the Master's level. Furthermore, only these institutions offer specialization in fields other than school librarianship. The program at North Carolina College at Durham prepares for public and college librarianship as well as school librarianship, while the University at Chapel Hill prepares for these three areas and for special librarianship in medicine, law, industry, theology, and other fields as well.

Those institutions not offering a degree in librarianship do, however, provide for a minor in the field, usually in association with either a Bachelor's or Master's degree in Education. This is especially the case at East Carolina College and the University of North Carolina at Greensboro where it accounts for the large enrollments indicated in Table 1. Also, the enrollment figures at all institutions include a large percentage of persons seeking to fulfill state certification requirements for school librarianship. Courses may be taken for this purpose independent of degree requirements.

Table 1

Library Education Programs in North Carolina, 1963-1964

School	*No. of Courses*	*No. of Cr. Hrs.*	*Total Enroll-ment*	*% N.C. Enroll-ment*	*% Male Enroll-ment*	*No. of Degrees Granted*
Appalachian	27	93				None
East Carolina	14	64	258	90	4	None
Livingstone	2	6	33	65	20	None
Mars Hill	6	18	35	75	6	None
No. Carolina C.	22	64	120	90	3	16
Pfeiffer	6	18	10	80	0	None
UNC, Chapel Hill	32	95	312	51	15	25
UNC, Greensboro	7	21	104	100	4	None
Winston-Salem C.	6	18	7	90	0	None

Other colleges in the state offering courses in librarianship include Bennett College, Johnson C. Smith University, and Western Carolina College. The courses at these schools are intended to help train public school librarians. Those at Western Carolina College are offered in Summer only at present. Many other colleges in the state have one course designed to give practical advice on public school library management and materials.

Probably the two most important factors in conducting a library education program are teaching personnel and library resources in the field of library science as well as in general and special subject fields. Table 2 reflects again the major facilities available at the University at Chapel Hill where the most specialization and development has occurred. UNC at Greensboro, East Carolina College, and North

Table 2

Faculty and Book Collections, 1963-1964

School	*Faculty*		*No. of Lib. Sci. Titles*	*Total Vols. on Campus*
	Part-Time	*Full-Time*		
Appalachian	1	2	12,500*	115,000
East Carolina C.	1	2	3,600	230,000
Livingstone		1	100	50,000
Mars Hill	2			49,000
No. Carolina C.	2	3	2,500	144,000
Pfeiffer	3		125	48,000
UNC, Chapel Hill	5	8	21,000†	1,400,000
UNC, Greensboro	2	1	1,400	235,000
Winston-Salem C.	2		400	56,000

*Includes 10,000 laboratory titles of children's books.

†Includes 7,000 laboratory titles of children's books.

Carolina College at Durham have sizeable general collections with modest resources in library science and quite small faculties. The data indicate that the other schools are operating with minimal personnel and materials.

All schools feel that development of their programs depends largely on increased funds and larger staffs. Larger budgets are needed to retain and acquire faculty of first quality. Only programs taught by well-qualified *full-time* personnel can provide the number and calibre of librarians needed in the state and nation. The predominance of part-time teaching personnel will continue to inhibit the provision of qualified librarians. Larger budgets are also necessary to obtain even adequate materials for teaching library science. In many cases this means extensive development of general library collections as well as special collections in library science. The library science collection at Chapel Hill is one of the finest in the nation and stands in dramatic contrast with the holdings at other institutions in the state.

The increasingly important role played by research in directing and developing more effective programs of library service cannot be underestimated. Georgia, California, Illinois, Michigan, and New York have all demonstrated clearly that research in librarianship, conducted either by or in collaboration with library schools, is paramount in overcoming out-moded and inefficient ideas and techniques. To date support for research in this state has been negligible. North Carolina has an exceptional tradition of producing fine librarians who could turn to the important research problems before us. Such talent cannot be freed from present duties or the offers of better placement outside the state unless more provision for research is made. The staff of the school at Chapel Hill has been involved in various short-term research projects including the automation of libraries, but like its peers in other North Carolina library schools cannot pursue such work with its present facilities.

Another factor important to the development of any library education program—and one that has received virtually no attention in the state—is that of physical quarters. In all institutions library education must compete with other, frequently more prestigeful, departments for space and equipment. All too often library education is housed in the main campus library, a building that itself is usually overcrowded and can ill afford to be generous with its facilities. The school at Chapel Hill has presently outgrown its quarters, and its growth will depend fundamentally on the size and quality of a larger physical plant. To date no plan or provision for new quarters has been made. Several other institutions in the state have reported similar problems. Western Carolina College has a new building planned in which it hopes to provide some additional space for library education.

Given these basic needs for personnel, funds, and quarters, we may consider some specific requirements in the various curricula.

Even with existing enrollments, the schools of the state expressed overwhelmingly the need for added courses. Prominently cited in this respect were courses in the literature of special subjects (reflecting the growing importance of *special* librarianship) in such fields as science, business, economics and the fine arts; audio-visual *materials* as contrasted with equipment; special library management; and advanced level courses appropriate for doctoral study. A doctoral program has been planned by the faculty at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill at the request of the Chancellor and will be passed on by the appropriate university committees and administrators in the near future.

Other particular programs of courses are needed. The program at UNC at Greensboro is attempting to help fill the tremendous demand for school librarians with its plan for a thirty-hour program in this field. It would enable that school to award a terminal M.Ed. degree with a minor in librarianship.

In addition to formal course work to be taken for credit towards a degree or for certification, many schools offer workshops, seminars, and institutes. Recently East Carolina College has held an audio-visual workshop, and UNC at Chapel Hill has participated in workshops in book selection and in government publications.

Librarians and library educators have long felt a great need for this kind of professional assistance. Continuing education in librarianship is very important in this time of innovation and growth in the profession's resources and machinery, and the library schools are logical places for such education. Among the many needs indicated by the state's schools are workshops in "refresher" courses, reference, cataloging, materials selection, and administration. Additionally, more specialized treatment of adult materials for young people, centralized processing, and new patterns of public school organization and operation were suggested.

Crucial to the success of such workshops as well as more formal credit programs are qualified teaching personnel and adequate resource materials. In nearly all instances, probably only the school at Chapel Hill is technically qualified for such a task, having not only its own resources but the availability of those in nearby Durham and

Raleigh. However, given the present curricular demands on the staff of this school, the development of many such additional workshops is highly doubtful.

Student Aid

Recruiting and supporting interest in librarianship is of paramount importance for library schools and departments. A program equipped with the finest personnel and study resources must have funds available to provide scholarships, assistantships, or fellowships to encourage and help maintain students in pursuing their academic studies. Such funds are required for two purposes: to assist students financially in the face of the very high cost of living and tuition and to attract (for the profession) the best possible candidates who are competitively sought out by a host of other disciplines. The factor of financial assistance may indeed be the crucial factor in developing a student body of both the requisite size and quality. And it is this factor which shows up most clearly as a weakness in all institutions in the state.

In all known cases, library science students may qualify for the general scholarships given at their respective colleges or universities. These, however, are less than adequate, not only for library education, but for all fields of learning. In all institutions but two there are no other funds available especially for library science students. The University at Greensboro has one assistantship of $1,800 for the academic year which requires 15 hours of service a week. The University at Chapel Hill presently has approximately eight scholarship students averaging $500 in awards; this is largely dissipated, of course, in costs of tuition, fees and books. In addition, the University at Chapel Hill is able to offer 16 assistantships made available by the University Library. Each assistant receives $2,000 a year for which he works 20 hours a week. The worth of these assistantships is very great; they enable a student to support himself, if meagerly, and to acquire valuable experience while studying.

This kind of assistance necessarily has its disadvantages, too. It delays the student's completing his program as soon as he might, and it does not offer enough money either to attract students who may turn to other better-financed disciplines or students who have even moderate financial demands. The latter case includes married men who must support a family; it is all too frequently just such persons that the library profession must attract, for it needs more mature and responsible men interested in developing a career in a creative and aggressive fashion. The increasing rate of marriage among undergraduate college students means that the profession must provide greater incentive for both single and married persons to enter the profession.

Conclusions

The extent to which the several library science programs in the state are meeting the demand for librarians can be seen in large part by comparing the number of graduates with the number of known vacant library positions.

Only 41 persons were graduated with degrees in North Carolina last year. Of these 25 were from the one accredited school at Chapel Hill. During 1963-64 this school received requests for 100 librarians from 44 institutions in North Carolina alone. Of these, 10 were in public libraries, 12 in special libraries, 16 in college and university libraries, and 6 in public school libraries. Five hundred and fifty institutions in the United States and overseas reported a total of 1,237 vacancies to this school. This represents a 40 percent increase in vacant positions over the year 1961-62.

In response to the 1,237 vacancies the School was able to recommend only 81 persons—10 new graduates and 71 of its alumni. Its other alumni and new graduates were already satisfactorily placed. Salaries for the graduates of 1963-64 at Chapel Hill averaged $5,715 per year as compared with the national average of $5,902.

North Carolina College at Durham with 16 graduates received notice of 22 vacancies at 10 different libraries. (Also, the college's placement office received an unknown number of requests as did the placement offices of other colleges in North Carolina). This school placed four graduates and 30 students who had minors in library science. Over 80 percent of these "minors" were placed in North Carolina public school libraries. Their average salary for 9-10 months was $4,000; for 11 months, $4,500.

While it is gratifying to see that North Carolina students are readily placed it is quite apparent that the production of librarians is far short of the demand. At least 800 public schools in North Carolina are trying to give library service without trained librarians. On the national level, the U.S. Office of Education has discovered approximately 125,000 library vacancies. There are several important factors relevant to library education in North Carolina worth brief consideration here.

First, there are not enough students entering library science programs to fill the needs of the state, even if none were to leave the state. Furthermore, probably at least 60 percent of the students who do attend library school are already committed to a job and are not free to go to other positions. This means that only a portion of even the present small student body of librarians may be expected to help alleviate the widely publicized shortage. The department at Western Carolina College reports that virtually all of its students are placed before graduation. This is also the case at many other institutions in the state.

Second, salaries to attract students to the profession still need improvement in spite of the gains of the past few years. Far too many libraries in North Carolina still seem unable to afford the beginning salary of $6,000 a year needed to compete with states to the South of us as well as other regions of the nation. In addition, the profession needs to improve drastically its salary scales to allow for promotions in rank commensurate with ability and experience. Far too often the beginning salary remains little changed during the career of the librarian.

Third, support for students while pursuing their education is essential if we are to attract enough people and people of the best possible calibre.

Fourth, given adequate recruitment and incentive to acquire a larger student body, the facilities for teaching these students must be supported appropriately with additional funds for teaching staff, research, library resources, and quarters.

Finally, the various schools and departments of library education in North Carolina have necessarily grown quite independently of each other. It seems probable that success in recruiting and educating larger numbers of students might be best managed with more communication and cooperation among the several institutions involved. By coordinating their efforts and sharing, whenever possible, ideas and facilities, the programs may avoid unnecessary duplication while developing the state's talents to the fullest possible degree. To do this, we need to determine even more clearly what we must have and what we do have to provide enough and the best possible librarians.

In summary, it can be seen that the majority of library education departments are presently located at state-supported institutions. This means that increased state funds are essential to maintain and develop library education programs.

APPENDIX E

Extending the Carolina Cooperation

By JERROLD ORNE, *Director*
University of North Carolina Library

FOR DECADES now the North Carolina-Duke cooperation has represented a notable island in what used to be a noteworthy puddle of minimal library resources. This island was solidly based upon (1) coordinated acquisitions (2) exchange of author cards and (3) exchange of public service. There have also been a number of less obvious but important support areas, such as personnel (no raiding) policy, shared area service, and interlibrary loan delivery. One very tangible result of this cooperation over a long period of time is national recognition of the North Carolina-Duke area resources as the greatest in all of the Southeastern states. Standing 24th and 20th respectively in the list of ARL libraries by size, neither North Carolina nor Duke alone can compare to the massive resources of the first half-dozen in the list—yet their combined resources do rank among the first ten great libraries of the entire country.

While any great library alone has now very difficult problems of management, it is obvious that when two large libraries together have to face these problems their solution may be even more difficult. Awareness of these problems throughout the academic communities of our institutions has been fostered by informed and continuing joint meetings of the two councils of Deans and Librarians. The academic leaders of each campus have monthly meetings alternating on each campus. Library principals meet occasionally on a similar basis. Periodically the two groups join in a session devoted chiefly to the discussion of libraries. It is out of this kind of meeting that many of our long-range policies and plans grow.

Like many of our peers among the major academic libraries, we too have been gravely concerned by the unbridled expansion of resources available and demanded, and by ever-increasing costs of organization and the seeming deterioration of access. Our individual efforts to handle some of the problems were acknowledged temporary or stopgap measures; even our cooperative measures are now inadequate for our needs. Leading members of the library staffs of the North Carolina and Duke libraries have attentively watched and listened to the varied plans of other libraries faced with similar problems. They have participated in relevant professional association discussions and taken appropriate action to share in studies of useful planning. At the same time, there has been individual and personal research within our libraries, and our own efforts to find solutions, either partial or complete, are considerable. A powerful stimulus has been provided on the one hand by vastly increased funding, and, on the other, by encouraging independent experimentation by the relatively uninhibited new young staff members. The combined possibilities offered by assured support for new planning and the challenge of an established climate of cooperation may enable us to find some useful answers, to serve as a pilot for broader applications.

First attention has necessarily been given to the areas of technical processing, since this is a field where increased funding immediately thrusts us into an emergency situation. Where formerly limitations on funds automatically restricted most choices to a fraction of the urgently needed, generous funding now requires numerous decisions of choice never before possible. Where formerly a cataloger might choose to handle his work in a logical order, the avalanche of material awaiting attention now imposes an urgency which allows little time for organization of work; there is not time enough for the work; in fact, hardly time for thinking about it. It has long been obvious that new means must be found. It seemed equally obvious to us that while we would be pleased to see a national program mounted to solve some of our problems, we could not fail to plan for the immediate need ourselves.

Among the early agreements, each of the institutions accepted certain specific areas for collection building and others to be limited, some materials for joint acquisition, and common methods of joint consultation on high-cost or little-used materials. Thus Duke elected the Commonwealth countries while North Carolina placed greater emphasis on Western Europe and Britain; Duke's large collections in Forestry were paralleled at the North Carolina State College, but not at North Carolina where Botany was strengthened. Certain expensive but critical resources in one or another microform were acquired as a joint purchase of North Carolina and Duke; others were bought by one and not by the other. In many cases a costly item was not acquired by one institution when it was found to be available in the other. Ideally the extension of this kind of coordination should lead to the millenium—the best of all possible worlds, at least for the library collections of the institutions concerned. However, the spectacular recent growth at all educational levels has reduced the effectiveness of our earlier planning and compels us to seek new and swifter methods. The pressures generated by increased numbers of students, working at higher levels of study and directed by a faculty of greater research activity in more diverse fields are all being felt. It is imperative that acquisitions policies and methods be given new thought.

At the same time, our deficiencies in cataloging have become increasingly evident to us, aggravated by these same pressures. The ever-increasing complexity of author entry, of physical description, of language requirements, of simple physical space for catalog cards—all these are generated by the increased quantity and diversity of materials now pouring in on us. Again, and for the same reasons, we have to find better ways. We have made a beginning and will seek to extend our experimentation as it proves itself.

The first area where we seek greater refinement clearly lies in the field of acquisitions policy. Our discussions have brought us to the conviction that we must individually establish more precise limits within which we can specialize, while at the same time we broaden the base of cooperating participants. Thus, the formerly general agreement to accept the division of the ten South American republics into five each for North Carolina and Duke now will be narrowed to concentration on one country for each of us to be worked intensively, while we complete cooperative agreements with eight other major libraries all across the country, each of which will accept *total* responsibility for one country of the group. This larger group is composed of those libraries which share the Latin American Cooperatives Acquisitions Project with Stechert-Hafner, Inc. as their agent.

In the course of thinking through this change, it seemed logical to include the next part of the process, cataloging and bibliography, at the same time. In this, our second area of refinement, planning is now under way to have each of ten libraries carry the sole responsibility for promptly cataloging and shipping one copy of each author card made to each of the other cooperating libraries. While initially this provision of complete processing data for all of the current production of the ten Latin American countries is limited to monographs, it will undoubtedly result eventually in full coverage, including periodicals, serial publications, and government documents. The library specializing in one country will develop extraordinary bibliographic competence for its area. The benefits of this specialization will be called upon by all others as needed.

Other benefits will obviously flow from this type of specialization. While it is not likely that even the largest library can give individual attention and personnel to ten different countries of Latin America, any one such library can readily find or provide the competence for one of them. As increased concentration results in strong resources in specific areas, the specialist researchers and their programs will tend to cluster about them. Like a stone cast in a pond, this will lead to ever-widening circles of workers, both within and outside of the library. The library will gradually acquire exceptional contacts for bibliographical and acquisitions sources. It may serve as a focal point for the organization of bibliographical data in its specialty. It would seem only logical that foreign nationals of each area should be exchanged for domestic personnel in joint periodic training sessions. These and other benefits are now being actively sought for those countries elected for North Carolina and Duke as a part of the extended cooperative plan.

It takes no great stretch of imagination to visualize a national complex of libraries, each with intensively worked specialties, and each serving others for those fields and receiving in return similar services for others. Truth to tell, this would only represent the natural and ineluctable development of the fragmentary bits and pieces that libraries, great and small, have been sharing for decades past. The major lack is a central coordinating force capable of organizing the parts into a cohesive whole. We have seen early union catalogs come to maturity and the subsequent development of the great printed catalogs of the Library of Congress and the National Union Catalog. We have seen the first steps of the interlibrary loan system lead to national and even international lending, and more recently the improvement of copy devices to provide hard copy at prices modest enough for all users. We have seen our library techniques and personnel grow into a body worthy of great national pride, and now moving increasingly into international activities of a cooperative character. Yet in the face of these momentous changes, the pattern remains one of apparently casual change, with ever-new directions depending largely upon local pressures.

While the kind of planning sketched above has national implications, let us frankly admit and accept the facts of regional responsibilities and even the need for a certain measure of regional self-sufficiency. Both our resources and our regional service loads are great enough now to require a level of regional adequacy previously considered impractical. The early attentions of the Rosenwald Fund, the constructive contributions of the Southern Regional Education Board, and the recent activities of the ASERL, all helped to promote this kind of thinking. It was partly through the intelligent pressures of these agencies that the strong feeling for cooperation had such broad acceptance in the Southeastern states. Noteworthy examples of this attitude are found in the *Union List of Serials in the Southeast*, in the current planning for cooperative acquisition and service of complete files on film of both foreign and domestic newspapers, and in the present experimentation in cooperative cataloging exchange for Latin American materials. These projects have important implications in regional planning, and without discounting in any measure the importance of national coordination, our region cannot afford to sit back and wait for a national plan to solve its problems. The recent extension and promotion of the North Carolina Union Catalog, and the establishment of an Interlibrary Center, using teletype and the union catalog as basic tools all fit this pattern of development.

These examples had illustrious predecessors in the development of TVA in the specialized fields of flood control, power development and social cooperation. Among other individual efforts, the Southeastern States Cooperative Library Survey of 1946-47 was outstanding. It was eminently successful in that it involved a massive number of people in the region in specific library problems. Within its final report, the chapter on libraries in institutions of higher education clearly demonstrated the relationship of library resources to the possibility of supporting the Ph.D. degree and significant scholarly research. It was influential in promoting the development of Southeastern university library resources of nearly the past two decades. It attracted the attention of administrative officers, graduate deans and others who were involved. Librarians are very much aware that their academic deans and administrators are critical in the achievement of their goals. Without their cooperation, and indeed eagerness to join in the effort, even the strongest library program will falter.

Among the librarians themselves, there is a gap in the Southeastern states in the lack of library councils among certain types of libraries and their parent institutions. There is strength in consolidation and cooperation far beyond what we now obtain by individual effort; library councils of a limited geographic region, such as the Atlanta area, or within a consolidated university group like the Consolidated University of North Carolina or possibly a state-wide council for the academic institutions within a state are needed. Such councils have been formed, notably in California and Oregon. There is such an organization in the Atlanta area which effectively supports the Atlanta Union Catalog. Others could be very useful and no doubt will be in the near future.

For several decades now North Carolina has stood out among the Southeastern states for its pioneering in cooperation. It is not surprising then that as a natural outgrowth of work with the Southern Regional Education Board, the Governor of North Carolina should be the first in the Southeast to fund and appoint a Commission on Library Resources of the State and approve the Consultantship of the foremost authority on library resources, Dr. Robert B. Downs, to aid in developing a state-wide program. While the Library study clearly must be closely related to the whole educational system of the State, the important thing is that the Library resources are recognized as a focal element in the growth of the State. If, following the example of North Carolina, the several Southeastern states carry out similar studies, and effectively forward the resulting recommendations, the whole Southeastern area may indeed provide a regional example of coordination worthy of emulation in other regions of the U.S. At the least, and with due deference to those areas of the U.S. richer in resources and more mature in terms of development, the Southeastern region will surely take a higher place in the national estimate of intellectual resources.

Commission's Proposed Program for Action

1. FINANCING

The methods currently employed in financing public libraries in North Carolina have evolved through the years on a piece-meal basis, with insufficient organized effort to formulate a clear-cut and understandable financing plan.

The Commission recommends that continued study be given to the development of a plan for joint local-state-federal responsibility for public library financing.

Public libraries are basically a responsibility of local government; yet, in most instances, local government does not have the authority to levy taxes for libraries. This condition must be corrected and legislation will be offered in the 1965 General Assembly to establish this authority.

2. PERSONNEL

There are not a sufficient number of librarians at present to provide adequate service, either for the public libraries or school libraries. In view of this condition, the Commission is convinced that the immediate needs can be best served by:

a. An intensified recruitment program to interest local individuals in becoming career librarians.

b. Seeking the cooperation of senior and junior institutions toward providing a larger number of adequately trained library personnel, perhaps at different levels of training.

c. By making special efforts to locate qualified individuals (men and women) who may assist in the development and improvement of library services on either paying or non-paying basis.

It is assumed that such individuals will receive appropriate in-service training.

3. FACILITIES

Approximately fifty percent of the use of public libraries in North Carolina, and practically all of the use of school libraries, is by children. Many of the public libraries operate on limited time schedules, especially at night; and few of the school libraries are available to students during other than school hours.

The Commission makes the following recommendations:

a. Close coordination of services to children between the public and school libraries, to eliminate unnecessary duplication of book stocks, library aids and other services.
b. Strong encouragement to school libraries to make their facilities available to students before and after school hours, on weekends, and even during vacation periods.
c. Maintenance of evening schedules by public libraries as often as possible, especially for individuals interested in research and study.

4. RESPONSIBILITY

The Commission is convinced that the first and most important step in solving North Carolina's library problems is to have a clear understanding of who is responsible for accomplishing each phase of the task.

The following general areas of responsibility are recommended for consideration:

A. State Government

1. To assist in upgrading the economic status of librarians by establishing minimum salary scales, based on training and experience.
2. In the public library field the state should continue to provide professional advice and assistance to local libraries, and increased supplementary appropriations to the counties on the basis of incentive and need.
3. In the public school libraries, the State should provide trained personnel, pay the expenses of operating the libraries, make available training facilities for prospective school librarians, and provide supervisory personnel on system, regional and state levels.

4. In the area of colleges and universities, the Commission endorses and supports the State Board of Higher Education program to provide adequate space, staff, book stocks and other library facilities and aids to enable all tax-supported institutions of higher learning to meet national library standards.
5. The State Library in Raleigh should be provided with adequate space and staff to perform properly the great variety of services which are or should be its responsibility.

B. Local Government

1. It is the responsibility of local government to provide the basic public school plants, including libraries. Where libraries are not provided in public schools, local government should be urged to fulfill this responsibility. In addition, local government should attempt to supplement state appropriations, especially in securing adequate book stocks and related facilities.

C. Federal Government

1. Federal supplement to state and local financing should be continued and encouraged.

D. The Citizens of North Carolina

1. The Commission recommends the formation of a Statewide Citizens Committee for Better Libraries. The basic responsibility of this committee would be to assist in the organization, in every county and interested community of a local committee for better libraries and to coordinate such activities with existing groups such as "Friends of Public Libraries."

   This Committee would serve as a central coordinator or clearing house of information on such diverse matters as the availability and procedures in procuring foundation grants and federal assistance to libraries, on establishing library standards, and on training of personnel.

   In addition, on the state level this committee should give attention to securing appreciable individual, corporate and foundation gifts for acquiring buildings and special collections for state institutions of higher education, and for providing extensive scholarship funds and other aids in intensifying the programs now offered by the schools of library science.

2. On a local basis, individuals and citizens groups should be encouraged to secure private funds to assist in construction and equipping of public libraries.
3. Throughout the state, individuals concerned with their libraries should be encouraged to interest large numbers of qualified young North Carolinians in preparing for lifetime careers as librarians.
4. Individual North Carolinians must provide an appreciable amount of the funds needed by the state's private junior and senior colleges to bring their libraries up to accepted standards.

Index

Adult Film Project, 47, 61-63
Agriculture, 178
American drama, 178
American literature, 178
Architecture, 178
Art, 178
Audio-visual resources, 61-63, 131-32, 148
Automation, 93

Baptists, 178-79, 211-12
Bible, 179
Biology, 179
Blind, 30, 179
Book history, 179
Book publishing, 20
Bookstores, 18
Botany, 179
British Commonwealth, 179, 180
Business administration, 179
Byron, George Gordon, 179

Centralized processing, 29, 59-61, 132, 151, 153
Certification of librarians, 25, 70-72
Chemistry, 179-80
Chinese history, 180
Christian Church, 180
City planning, 180
Civil War fiction, 180
Colleges, senior, libraries, 6-7, 95-123; volume holdings, 98-101; periodicals, 101-02; newspapers, 102-03; government publications, 103-04, financial support, 108-11; personnel, 111-13; schedules of hours, 113-14; physical facilities, 114-16
Community college libraries, 124-33
Confederate imprints, 180
County histories, 180

Dance literature, 180
Dante Alighieri, 180
Design, 180
Dickens, Charles, 180
Disciples of Christ, 180
Dixon, Thomas, 181
Duke University Library, 77-83, 85-87, 89-90, 93-94; volume holdings, 79; special collections, 80; expenditures, 80-83; financial support, 80-83, 85-86; circulation, 86; physical facilities, 87; personnel, 89

Electronics, 181
Elizabethan literature, 181
Emerson, Ralph Waldo, 181
Engineering, 181
English drama, 181
Entomology, 181
Extension services, 27, 29-30

Federal aid, public libraries, 31, 54-56, 213-16
Fiction, Civil War, 180; North Carolina, 185
Film service, 30, 47, 61-63
Folklore, 181
Forestry, 181
Freemasons, 181
French history, 181
French literature, 181
Frost, Robert, 181

Genealogy, 181-82
Genetics, 182
Geology, 182
Governor's Commission on Library Resources, 1-2, 9, 230-33
Graphic arts, 182

Hayne, Paul Hamilton, 182
Historical Foundation of the Presbyterian Churches, 171, 186, 205-06
Human Relations Area Files, 182

Incunabula, 182
India, 182
Industrial education centers libraries, 7, 133-37; volume holdings, 134; personnel, 134-35; circulation, 135; physical facilities, 136
Industrial libraries, 168-69, 174-75
Instructional Materials Library, 37-38

Interlibrary loans, 31-33, 59-60, 177-78
International law, 182
Italian literature, 182-83

Johnson, Samuel, 183
Junior college libraries, 124-33; volume holdings, 125-26; periodicals, 125-26; financial support, 127-29; personnel, 129-30; circulation, 130; schedule of hours, 130; physical facilities, 130-31
Juvenile literature, 183

Latin American publications, 183
Law libraries, 169-70, 176, 183
League of Nations, 183
Library cooperation, 58-59, 90-91, 116, 132, 224-29
Library education, 8, 217-23
Library resources, N.C., summary, 17-18
Library Services Act, 25-26, 54-56

Magazine subscriptions, 18-20
Manuscript collections in N.C., 178-90, 197-212
Maps, 183
Mathematics, 183
Medical libraries, 170-71, 175-76, 183-84
Methodism, 184
Military science, 184
Moravian Archives, 171-72, 184
Music, 184
Mycology, 184

National Weather Records Center Library, 172, 189, 197
Negroes, 184-85
Newspapers, 18-19, 102-03, 185
North Carolina Central Prison Library, 38
North Carolina, Consolidated University, Libraries, 77-94; volume holdings, 79, 88; special collections, 80; financial support, 81-83; circulation, 86; physical facilities, 87-89; personnel, 89-90
North Carolina history, 185-86, 197-99, 202-12
North Carolina Museum of Art Library, 37
North Carolina State Board of Health Library, 37, 184
North Carolina State Dept. of Archives and History, 4, 35, 185, 206-09
North Carolina State Library, 3-4, 22-35, 72-73, 182, 185
North Carolina State Museum of Natural History Library, 37
North Carolina State of the University of North Carolina Library, 92-93
North Carolina Supreme Court Library, 36-37, 169, 183
Nursing, 186

Pakistan, 182
Peruvian history, 186
Philippines, 186
Physical education, 186
Physics, 186
Population, N.C., 11-15, 21
Presbyterian Church, 186, 205-06
Prices, books, 83-85; periodicals, 83-85
Proverbs, 186
Public administration, 186
Public libraries, 4-5, 39-76; volume holdings, 41-48; financial support, 49-56; circulation, 49-53, 57-58; tax support, 67-68; physical facilities, 68-69; personnel, 69-72
Public library standards, 43-54
Public opinion, 73-76, 116-22

Quakers, 186

Race relations, 186-87
Recordings, 47, 148
Reformation, 187
Regional libraries, 63-67
Religious libraries, 171-72, 175, 187
Rossetti, Dante Gabriel, 187

Scandinavian literature, 187
School libraries, 7-8, 138-66; standards, 140-48; volume holdings, 146; personnel, 142-43, 150-52; circulation, 146-47; expenditures, 146-47; periodicals, 147-48; audio-visual materials, 148; state supervision, 148-50; centralized processing, 151, 153; physical facilities, 153-54
Science, periodicals, 187
Scottish history, 187
Shakespeare, William, 187
Shaw, George Bernard, 187
Social sciences, periodicals, 187-88
Southern Americana, 188
Southern Association of Colleges and Secondary Schools, 140-45, 155-66
Spanish drama, 188
Special collections in N.C. libraries, 177-90, 197-212

Special libraries, 8, 167-76; industrial, 168-69, 174-75; law, 169-70, 176; medical, 170-71, 175-76; religious, 171-72, 175; U.S. government, 172-73, 176
Standard lists, 105-08
State aid, public libraries, 55-56, 213-16
State library standards, 26-28, 191-96
State publications, 33, 188

Technical institutes, 7, 133-37; volume holdings, 134; personnel, 134-35; physical facilities, 136; circulation, 135
Textbooks, 188
Textiles, 188-89
Thackeray, W. M., 189
Theatre literature, 189
Tobacco, 189

Union catalogs, 31-33, 58-59, 90-92, 116
Union lists of serials, 59, 116, 132
U.S. Army Special Warfare School's Technical Library, 172
U.S. Forest Service Library, 173
U.S. government publications depositories, 103-04, 189
University libraries, 5-6, 77-94

Weather, 172, 189, 197
Wesleyana, 189
Whitman, Walt, 189-90
Wolfe, Thomas, 190
Women, 190
World Methodist Library, 171, 204
World War I and II, 190

Zoology, 190